# ANNUAL REPORT 2014

# TUBERCULOSIS & CHEST SERVICE

# OF THE

# DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# ANNUAL REPORT 2014

# TUBERCULOSIS & CHEST SERVICE

# OF THE

# DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

# PREFACE

In 2014, 9.6 million people became ill with tuberculosis (TB) worldwide, including 1.2 million people living with HIV. There were 1.5 million deaths, with 0.4 million occurring among HIV-infected individuals. TB surpassed human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and became the leading cause of death from a single infectious agent. Effective anti-TB treatment has been available for half a century. However, with the long course of treatment required to cure the disease, non-adherence and emergence of drug resistance were encountered since the earliest days of chemotherapy. Globally, 480 000 cases of multidrug-resistant TB (MDR-TB) with bacillary resistance to at least isoniazid and rifampicin were estimated to have emerged in 2014. However, only 123 000 were diagnosed. In the same year, 111 000 were started MDR-TB treatment, an increase of 14% compared with 2013. The average cure rate for treated MDR-TB patients was only 50%. With the major gaps in diagnosis and treatment, there were an estimated 190 000 deaths from MDR-TB. An estimated 9.7% of MDR-TB cases were extensively drug-resistant TB (XDR-TB), defined as MDR-TB with additional resistance to fluoroquinolones and one or more of the three injectable drugs -- kanamycin, amikacin and capreomycin. XDR-TB carries a very poor prognosis with high treatment failure and mortality rates. Significant epidemiological clustering was also observed, probably reflecting the prolonged period of infectiousness with ineffective treatment, especially in the nosocomial settings.

In the 67$^{th}$ World Health Assembly held at Geneva, Switzerland in May 2014, a new set of global milestones were proposed for further progress after 2015: 75% reduction in TB deaths, 50% reduction in TB incidence rate (less than 55 estimated TB cases per 100 000 population) in 2025, and 95% reduction in TB deaths and 90% reduction in TB incidence rate (less than 10 TB cases per 100 000 population) in 2035. In addition, no affected families should face catastrophic costs due to TB in 2025 or 2035. To achieve the above targets, the following pillars and components are included under the post-2015 global TB strategy frame work:

i. Integrated, patient-centred care and prevention

a) Early diagnosis of TB including universal drug-susceptibility testing; and systematic screening of contacts and high-risk groups,

b) Treatment of all people with TB including drug-resistant TB; and patient support,

c) Collaborative TB/HIV activities; and management of comorbidities,

d) Preventive treatment of persons at high risk; and vaccination against TB;

ii. Bold policies and supportive systems

a) Political commitment with adequate resources for TB care and prevention,

b) Engagement of communities, civil society organizations, and public and private care providers,
c) Universal health coverage policy, and regulatory frameworks for case notification, vital registration, quality and rational use of medicines, and infection control,
d) Social protection, poverty alleviation and actions on other determinants of TB;

iii. Intensified research and innovation
a) Discovery, development and rapid uptake of new tools, interventions and strategies;
b) Research to optimize implementation and impact, and promote innovations.

Notwithstanding the steady progress in TB control since 1995, the encouraging evolving response to the global TB situation in line with countries' situations and needs, and noteworthy progress in the development of new diagnostic tools and TB drugs, the proposed milestones and targets underscore an attempt to rapidly accelerate the progress in TB control beyond 2015. For example, achieving the 2025 milestone of 50% reduction in TB incidence would require a compounded annual rate of decline of 6.7% as compared to the current annual rate of around 2%. Meeting the 2035 target of 90% reduction in TB incidence would require further acceleration of the compounded annual rate of decline to 14.9% from 2025 onwards. Timely and efficient scaling up of all the components of care as listed under the first pillar of integrated, patient-centred care and prevention on a population scale would be a pre-requisite. This would, in turn, depend critically on the presence of bold policies and supportive systems to overcome the resources gap and field hurdles for large-scale implementation projects. Intensified research and innovation would also be required to overcome the limitations in currently available tools and guide the implementation and optimisation of relevant programmes across diversified socioeconomic settings.

The challenges faced by different areas would likely vary according to their particular local circumstances, especially in relation to their local epidemiology, socioeconomic situations and healthcare infrastructure. As a result, progress towards the post-2015 milestones and targets, may not be synchronous, just like what is happening for the 2015 targets. Again, successful implementation of the various components of the post-2015 strategy in the 22 high burden countries (accounting for 80% of the world's TB cases) would be crucial for attainment of the post-2015 targets. In this regard, the continuing emergence of drug resistance (multidrug-resistant and extensively drug-resistant TB) in quite a number of these countries might pose a genuine challenge to the implementation effective and affordable control programme on a population scale with the currently available diagnostic and treatment tools. In the low burden countries, the challenge might well be how to reduce TB incidence and mortality by similar percentages of

reduction from their much lower baselines, some of which have already reached the 2035 global targets in absolute terms.

Hong Kong has been classified by WHO as a place of intermediate TB burden with good health infrastructure. Like most other intermediate burden areas, the successful implementation of passive case-finding and directly observed treatment, short course (DOTS) has successfully controlled the TB infection at source, and effectively decreased the number of TB cases arising out of recent transmission. The notification rate of TB decreased from a peak of 697 per 100 000 in 1952 to 64.9 per 100 000 in 2013. Fluctuations did occur from time to time, possibly related to changes in attendance and/or notification patterns. In 2014, the TB notification slightly increased to 65.0 per 100 000. However, with the ageing of the TB epidemic, 41.1% of the TB patients are aged 65 or above, likely reflecting both the high past TB burden and waning immunity/increasing co-morbidities with age. Despite a smaller elderly population among the males, 47.3% of male TB patients were aged 65 or above, while the corresponding figure for females was 30.2%. The higher smoking prevalence in our male population likely accounted for a substantial portion of the gender disparity, but multiple other factors could also be involved. Bacillary resistance rates to the first-line TB drugs were also on a declining trend, with only about 1% of all culture-confirmed TB being MDR-TB and about 10% of the MDR-TB being XDR-TB. However, the high rates of drug-resistant TB in some neighbouring areas remain an important source of concern, especially in view of the increasingly frequent population movement. There was also evidence of increased clustering of both MDR-TB and XDR-TB locally, highlighting a need to strengthen the management and control of drug-resistant TB in Hong Kong.

However, with the high rates of TB in the past seven decades, one-third of our population (similar to the global average) is estimated to have been infected by TB, and reactivation from this huge pool of latent infection is now accounting for the majority of TB cases in Hong Kong. With the limitations of currently available diagnostic and treatment tools for latent TB infection, screening and treatment of such latent infection are mainly targeted at certain risk groups (e.g. the HIV-infected, silicosis patients and close contacts of smear-positive index cases). While adopting such a targeted strategy helps to maximize the cost-effectiveness and minimize the risk vs benefit ratio of the preventive treatment, the highly restricted coverage naturally limits its overall programme impact on the TB trends within our community. Intensified researches and innovations are therefore required to realize major breakthroughs in this critical area. The in-service guidelines for the targeted screening and treatment for latent TB infection have been continuously updated. While tuberculin skin test remained the regular diagnostic tool for latent TB infection, the new interferon gamma interferon release assays were deployed in situations where interference

by the widespread BCG vaccination would likely pose an unacceptable noise. Subject to availability of drugs, the shorter weekly rifapentine plus isoniazid regimen was also selectively offered especially for older subjects with latent tuberculosis infection. Symptom surveillance and chest x-ray examination continued to be used as screening tools for active TB disease among lower risk contacts.

Collaborative efforts continued to be made in the evaluation of new diagnostic tools and drugs/regimens to meet the new challenges in TB control. Conventional culture for TB takes a long turn over time of weeks to months, and this may delay the diagnosis and affect the management/public health control for some TB cases, especially for those with more extensive forms of drug resistance. New molecular tools allow rapid diagnosis of TB and early detection of drug resistance. To facilitate the proper management of our patients, real-time DNA amplification assays for sputum/other clinical specimens for *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex were employed on a highly selective basis to allow rapid diagnosis of TB, especially among sputum smear-negative patients. They were also used to allow rapid differentiation of TB from non-tuberculous mycobacteria among smear-positive patients with atypical clinical and/or radiological presentation. In 2014, there was increased utilization of rapid molecular diagnostic tools for the detection of MDR- and XDR-TB to facilitate the timely implementation of effective treatment and public health measures. Genotypic tests for rifampicin, isoniazid, fluoroquinolone and second-line injectable resistance were performed where appropriate to inform the initial choice of drugs, followed by culture and drug susceptibility testing, which were increasingly carried out in liquid culture for faster results.

Controlling the infection at source by effective treatment remains the key strategy in TB control, even for drug-resistant TB. Apart from the more established classes of second-line drugs, linezolid was increasingly utilized to reinforce the definitive treatment regimen for difficult MDR-TB and XDR-TB cases. Statutory isolation order was also utilized in highly selected cases to maximize case-holding and minimize community transmission risk. Statutory provision has been made for a health officer to prohibit, by order in writing, an XDR-TB patient from leaving Hong Kong after inclusion of XDR-TB as one of the specified diseases under the Prevention and Control of Disease Regulation (CAP 599A) of the Prevention and Control of Disease Ordinance (CAP 599) in 2008. Orders continued to be made in 2014 to prohibit all known cases of XDR-TB patients from leaving Hong Kong, and XDR-TB patients intercepted at the border would be sent to an infectious disease hospital or other designated places for assessment. Staff members of the TBCS were also actively deployed in the local preparation to guard against the major epidemic of Ebola virus in Africa as well as the continuing occurrence of Middle East Respiratory Syndrome in the

Middle East.

In line with our previous engagement in the milestone Hong Kong Chest Service/British Medical Research Council TB trials that helped to establish the standard 6-month short-course regimen, the Hong Kong Tuberculosis Service also joined the Tuberculosis Trial Consortium (TBTC) in 2009 as one of the new study sites for the development and evaluation of new TB treatment regimens. In 2014, recruitment into TBTC study 33, a phase IV clinical trial comparing self-administered therapy against directly observed therapy among patients undergoing treatment with the twelve weekly doses of isoniazid and rifapentine for latent TB infection was successfully completed, and preparation was made for the rolling out of TBTC study 31, a randomized, open-label, controlled phase 3 clinical trial rifapentine-containing treatment shortening regimens for pulmonary tuberculosis. It is hoped that some of these pilot and research activities will translate into effective, safe, and affordable tools suitable for large-scale implementation to control, and ultimately eliminate, this major killer in the history of mankind.

In commemoration of its 10th anniversary, the Centre for Health Protection (CHP) of the Department of Health organised the CHP Symposium 2014 from 24 to 25 October 2014 to provide a forum for public health practitioners and partners in the Asia-Pacific region to learn, share and exchange experience and views on disease prevention and control. Staff members of the TB&CS continued to take an active part in various local and international conferences on TB and other lung diseases. A number of scientific papers were published by the TB&CS in collaboration with other investigators/authors from different sectors in 2014.[1-4] Besides contributing to the body of scientific literature, they also helped to provide some of the necessary data to inform our local TB control programme as well as the management of various respiratory diseases. An exhibition was held by the Hong Kong Tuberculosis, Chest and Heart Diseases Association to commemorate World TB day at The Westwood, Western District from 22 to 23 March 2014, with the support from the Department of Health and the Hospital Authority. The exhibition promoted public awareness on TB and helped to mobilize community support in the ongoing efforts on the control of TB in Hong Kong.

During the year, there were a total of 83 613 attendees in TB&CS as compared to 85 437 in 2013, and the total attendance was 696 296 in comparison with 722 504 in 2013. Among the 83 613 patients, 19 835 patients were new attendants, of whom 30.5% were found free of any chest diseases. The diagnoses among other new patients included active pulmonary tuberculosis (11.4%), active tuberculosis of other forms (4.4%), inactive tuberculosis (3.4%), bronchitis not specified as acute or chronic (10.7%), acute respiratory infection (3.7%), pneumonia (0.0%), malignant neoplasm of trachea and bronchus (1.2%),

bronchiectasis (1.6%), asthma (0.5%) and emphysema (0.1%). Among all the attendance, 2 799 hospital admissions were arranged.

## Part 1: Tuberculosis

The number of tuberculosis notifications in 2014 was 4 705, making a notification rate of 65.0 per 100 000 population. The corresponding figures in 2013 were 4 664 and 64.9 respectively.

The number of tuberculosis deaths was 187 in 2014 as compared with 178 in 2013. The corresponding tuberculosis mortality rates were 2.6 and 2.5 per 100 000 population in 2014 and 2013.

Tuberculosis stayed outside the top ten causes of death in 2014. Tuberculosis deaths accounted for 0.4% of the total registered deaths in Hong Kong. The average age of tuberculosis deaths was 76.0.

In 2014, 98.8% of the newborns were given direct BCG vaccination at birth. The BCG revaccination programme for primary school children was stopped since the school year starting from September 2000.

HIV testing was done among tuberculosis patients of the TB&CS on a voluntary basis after counselling and consent. The positive rate remained low. On the other hand, unlinked anonymous screening (UAS) was no longer considered necessary and surveillance of HIV among TB patients mainly depends on voluntary HIV testing.

## Part 2: Pneumoconiosis

The Pneumoconiosis (Compensation) Ordinance (the Ordinance) was first introduced in 1980 for compensation of workers who acquired pneumoconiosis as a result of occupational exposure to silica and asbestos dusts. Compensation was paid out in the form of a lump sum according to the assessed degree of incapacity and the expected degree of further deterioration. The Ordinance was amended in 1993 to replace the lump sum payment with monthly payment. Reassessment at 2-yearly interval was also introduced at the same time to update the degree of incapacity for adjustment of the monthly compensation. Previously compensated post-1981 pneumoconiotics could apply for reassessment for compensation for additional incapacity. Further amendments were

made in 1996. A flat-rate compensation for pain, suffering, and loss of amenities was payable to all post-1981 pneumoconiotics who had applied for reassessment under the revised scheme, irrespective of whether there was additional degree of incapacity over previous lump-sum compensation. The 1996 amendment also allowed the Pneumoconiosis Medical Board (the Board) to take other tests into consideration in adjusting the degree of incapacity as determined by FVC test by a maximum of 5%. The ex-gratia payment scheme for pre-1981 pneumoconiotics was also reviewed. On top of a flat-rate of monthly payment, additional payments were introduced for those in need of constant care, oxygen and medical appliances. In 2008, the Pneumoconiosis (Compensation) Ordinance was amended to cover compensation for mesothelioma and became the Pneumoconiosis and Mesothelioma (Compensation) Ordinance.

A new set of reference values for spirometry were published for the local population in 2006. A calibration study was subsequently performed in the Pneumoconiosis Clinic, comparing the new reference values with those published in 1982 among normal construction and quarry workers as well as silicosis patients. The new set of reference values was shown to reflect the lung function status of normal heavy manual workers better than the older set. Because of such finding, the new set of reference values was adopted for compensation assessment since 2009.

The Pneumoconiosis Clinic continued to provide a full range of outpatient services to patients with suspected or confirmed pneumoconiosis and mesothelioma. These services covered not only the assessment aspect, but also addressed the patients' diversified needs in terms of treatment, prevention and rehabilitation. The attendance at the clinic was 5 726 in 2014 compared with 6 432 in 2013. In 2014, 141 cases with suspected pneumoconiosis or mesothelioma were examined by the Board under the Ordinance, and 84 new cases (including 68 cases of silicosis, 2 cases of asbestosis and 14 cases of mesothelioma) were confirmed by the Board. Up to the end of 2014, a total of 4 828 patients had been compensated.

Publications:


1. Tse LA, Yu IT, Qiu H, Leung CC. Joint effects of smoking and silicosis on diseases to the lungs. PLoS One. 2014;9:e104494.
2. Bastos ML, Hussain H, Weyer K, Garcia-Garcia L, Leimane V, Leung CC, Narita M, Penã JM, Ponce-de-Leon A, Seung KJ, Shean K, Sifuentes-Osornio J, Van der Walt M, Van der Werf TS, Yew WW, Menzies D; on behalf of The Collaborative Group for Meta-Analysis of Individual Patient Data in MDR-TB; on behalf of The Collaborative Group for Meta-Analysis of Individual Patient Data in MDR-TB. Treatment outcomes of patients with multidrug- and extensive drug-resistant tuberculosis according to drug susceptibility testing to first- and second-line drugs: an individual patient data meta-analysis. Clin Infect Dis. 2014 Nov 15;59:1364-74.
3. Leung CC, Porcel JM, Takahashi K, Restrepo MI, Lee P, Wainwright C. Year in review 2013: Lung cancer,

respiratory infections, tuberculosis, cystic fibrosis, pleural diseases, bronchoscopic intervention and imaging. Respirology. 2014;19:448-460..

4. Lange C, Abubakar I, Alffenaar JW, Bothamley G, Caminero JA, Carvalho AC, Chang KC, Codecasa L, Correia A, Crudu V, Davies P, Dedicoat M, Drobniewski F, Duarte R, Ehlers C, Erkens C, Goletti D, Günther G, Ibraim E, Kampmann B, Kuksa L, de Lange W, van Leth F, van Lunzen J, Matteelli A, Menzies D, Monedero I, Richter E, Rüsch-Gerdes S, Sandgren A, Scardigli A, Skrahina A, Tortoli E, Volchenkov G, Wagner D, van der Werf MJ, Williams B, Yew WW, Zellweger JP, Cirillo DM; TBNET. Management of patients with multidrug-resistant/extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis in Europe: a TBNET consensus statement. Eur Respir J. 2014;44:23-63.

# Part 1

# TUBERCULOSIS

## Part 1 - Tuberculosis : Contents

**APPENDIX 1**

## TB Notifications & Death Rate of Tuberculosis (All Forms)
## 1947 - 2014

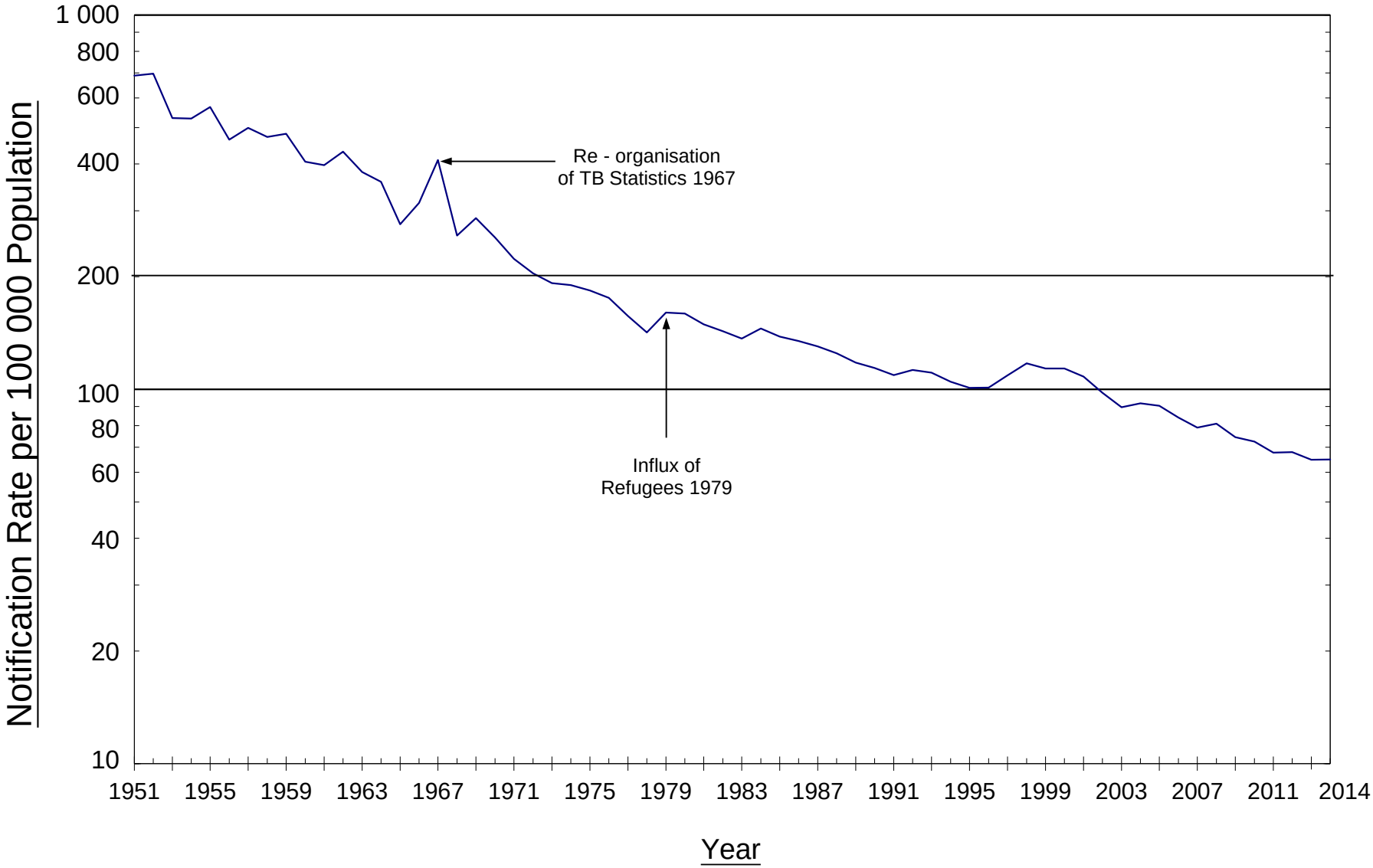
| Year | TB Notifications | | | Notification Rate per 100 000 Pop | TB Deaths | Death Rate per 100 000 Pop | Ratio (Notifications/ Deaths) | Deaths ---------- x 100% Notifications |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1947 | 4 855 | | | 277.4 | 1 861 | 106.3 | 2.61 | 38.33 |
| 1948 | 6 279 | | | 348.8 | 1 961 | 108.9 | 3.20 | 31.23 |
| 1949 | 7 510 | | | 404.4 | 2 611 | 140.6 | 2.88 | 34.77 |
| 1950 | 9 067 | | | 405.3 | 3 263 | 145.9 | 2.78 | 35.99 |
| 1951 | 13 886 | | | 689.0 | 4 190 | 207.9 | 3.31 | 30.17 |
| 1952 | 14 821 | | | 697.2 | 3 573 | 168.1 | 4.15 | 24.11 |
| 1953 | 11 900 | | | 530.7 | 2 939 | 131.1 | 4.05 | 24.70 |
| 1954 | 12 508 | | | 528.9 | 2 876 | 121.6 | 4.35 | 22.99 |
| 1955 | 14 148 | | | 568.1 | 2 810 | 112.8 | 5.03 | 19.86 |
| 1956 | 12 155 | | | 464.9 | 2 629 | 100.6 | 4.62 | 21.63 |
| 1957 | 13 665 | | | 499.4 | 2 675 | 97.8 | 5.11 | 19.58 |
| 1958 | 13 485 | | | 472.5 | 2 302 | 80.7 | 5.86 | 17.07 |
| 1959 | 14 302 | | | 482.0 | 2 178 | 73.4 | 6.57 | 15.23 |
| 1960 | 12 425 | | | 405.5 | 2 085 | 68.0 | 5.96 | 16.78 |
| 1961 | 12 584 | | | 397.2 | 1 907 | 60.2 | 6.60 | 15.15 |
| 1962 | 14 263 | | | 431.5 | 1 881 | 56.9 | 7.58 | 13.19 |
| 1963 | 13 031 | | | 380.9 | 1 762 | 51.5 | 7.40 | 13.52 |
| 1964 | 12 557 | | | 358.3 | 1 441 | 41.1 | 8.71 | 11.48 |
| 1965 | 9 927 | | | 275.9 | 1 278 | 35.5 | 7.77 | 12.87 |
| 1966 | 11 427 | | | 314.8 | 1 515 | 41.7 | 7.54 | 13.26 |
| 1967 | 15 253 | | | 409.7 | 1 493 | 40.1 | 10.22 | 9.79 |
| 1968 | 9 792 | | | 257.5 | 1 483 | 39.0 | 6.60 | 15.15 |
| 1969 | 11 072 | | | 286.5 | 1 470 | 38.0 | 7.53 | 13.28 |
| 1970 | 10 077 | | | 254.5 | 1 436 | 36.3 | 7.02 | 14.25 |
| 1971 | 9 028 | | | 223.2 | 1 250 | 30.9 | 7.22 | 13.85 |
| 1972 | 8 420 | | | 204.2 | 1 312 | 31.8 | 6.42 | 15.58 |
| 1973 | 8 152 | | | 192.2 | 1 154 | 27.2 | 7.06 | 14.16 |
| 1974 | 8 320 | | | 190.0 | 974 | 22.2 | 8.54 | 11.71 |
| 1975 | 8 192 | | | 183.6 | 646 | 14.5 | 12.68 | 7.89 |
| 1976 | 7 928 | | | 175.5 | 568 | 12.6 | 13.96 | 7.16 |
| 1977 | 7 191 | | | 156.9 | 532 | 11.6 | 13.52 | 7.40 |
| 1978 | 6 623 | | | 141.9 | 420 | 9.0 | 15.77 | 6.34 |
| 1979 | 7 907 | (498) * | | 160.4 | 523 | 10.6 | 15.12 | 6.61 |
| 1980 | 8 065 | (712) | | 159.3 | 551 | 10.9 | 14.64 | 6.83 |
| 1981 | 7 729 | (254) | | 149.1 | 489 | 9.4 | 15.81 | 6.33 |
| 1982 | 7 527 | (112) | | 143.0 | 454 | 8.6 | 16.58 | 6.03 |
| 1983 | 7 301 | (73) | | 136.6 | 446 | 8.3 | 16.37 | 6.11 |
| 1984 | 7 843 | (69) | | 145.3 | 420 | 7.8 | 18.67 | 5.36 |
| 1985 | 7 545 | (59) | 580 # | 138.3 | 409 | 7.5 | 18.45 | 5.42 |
| 1986 | 7 432 | (46) | 544 | 134.5 | 407 | 7.4 | 18.26 | 5.48 |
| 1987 | 7 269 | (41) | 495 | 130.3 | 405 | 7.3 | 17.95 | 5.57 |
| 1988 | 7 021 | (121) | 433 | 124.8 | 388 | 6.9 | 18.10 | 5.53 |
| 1989 | 6 704 | (226) | 387 | 117.9 | 403 | 7.1 | 16.64 | 6.01 |
| 1990 | 6 510 | (288) | 341 | 114.1 | 382 | 6.7 | 17.04 | 5.87 |
| 1991 | 6 283 | (281) | 293 | 109.2 | 409 | 7.1 | 15.36 | 6.51 |
| 1992 | 6 534 | (309) | 264 | 112.6 | 410 | 7.1 | 15.94 | 6.27 |
| 1993 | 6 537 | (264) | 89 | 110.8 | 396 | 6.7 | 16.51 | 6.06 |
| 1994 | 6 319 | (230) | 87 | 104.7 | 409 | 6.8 | 15.45 | 6.47 |
| 1995 | 6 212 | (175) | 102 | 100.9 | 418 | 6.8 | 14.86 | 6.73 |
| 1996 | 6 501 | ( 88) | 162 | 101.0 | 292 | 4.5 | 22.26 | 4.49 |
| 1997 | 7 072 | ( 34) | 156 | 109.0 | 252 | 3.9 | 28.06 | 3.56 |
| 1998 | 7 673 | ( 7) | 169 | 117.3 | 270 | 4.1 | 28.42 | 3.52 |
| 1999 | 7 512 | ( 5) | 166 | 113.7 | 312 | 4.7 | 24.08 | 4.15 |
| 2000 | 7 578 | ( 7) | 152 | 113.7 | 299 | 4.5 | 25.34 | 3.95 |
| 2001 | 7 262 | ( 0) | 192 | 108.2 | 311 | 4.6 | 23.35 | 4.28 |
| 2002 | 6 602 | ( 0) | 186 | 97.9 | 267 | 4.0 | 24.73 | 4.04 |
| 2003 | 6 024 | ( 0) | 177 | 89.5 | 275 | 4.1 | 21.91 | 4.57 |
| 2004 | 6 226 | ( 0) | 110 | 91.8 | 286 | 4.2 | 21.77 | 4.59 |
| 2005 | 6 160 | ( 0) | 77 | 90.4 | 271 | 4.0 | 22.73 | 4.40 |
| 2006 | 5 766 | ( 0) | 58 | 84.1 | 294 | 4.3 | 19.61 | 5.10 |
| 2007 | 5 463 | ( 0) | 56 | 79.0 | 231 | 3.3 | 23.65 | 4.23 |
| 2008 | 5 635 | ( 0) | 67 | 81.0 | 229 | 3.3 | 24.61 | 4.06 |
| 2009 | 5 193 | ( 0) | 68 | 74.5 | 204 | 2.9 | 25.46 | 3.93 |
| 2010 | 5 093 | ( 0) | 80 | 72.5 | 191 | 2.7 | 26.66 | 3.75 |
| 2011 | 4 794 | ( 0) | 81 | 67.8 | 187 | 2.6 | 25.64 | 3.90 |
| 2012 | 4 858 | ( 0) | 100 | 67.9 | 199 | 2.8 | 24.41 | 4.10 |
| 2013 | 4 664 | ( 0) | 92 | 64.9 | 178 | 2.5 | 26.20 | 3.82 |
| 2014 | 4 705 | ( 0) | 85 | 65.0 | 187 | 2.6 | 25.16 | 3.97 |

* Figures in brackets denote the number of Vietnamese refugees included.

\# Figures in this column denote the number of Chinese immigrants staying in Hong Kong for less than 7 years.

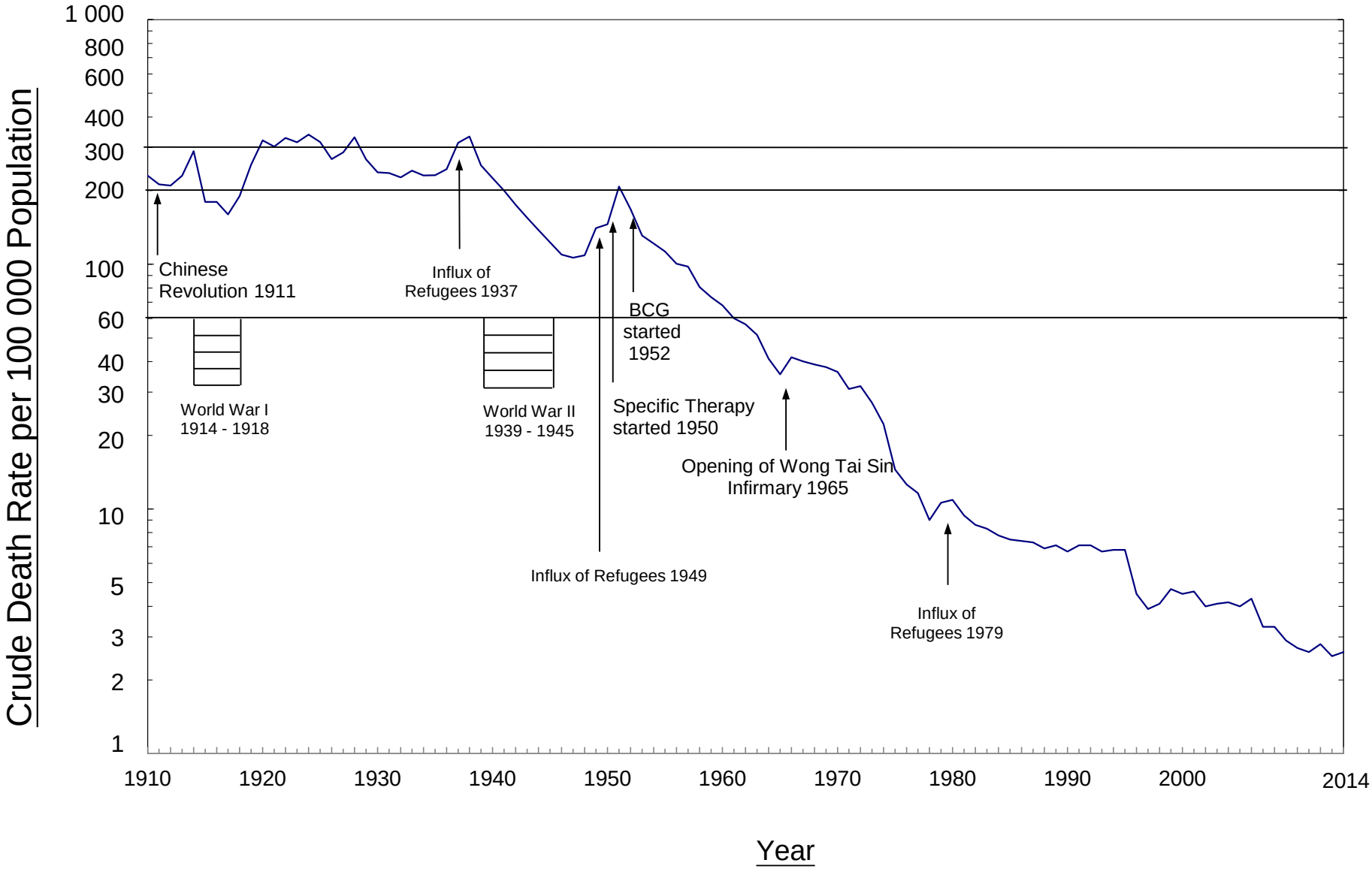
# APPENDIX 2

## TB Notification Rate (All Forms) 1951-2014



# APPENDIX 3

## Crude Death Rate due to Tuberculosis (All Forms) 1910-2014



**APPENDIX 4 (a)**

**Tuberculosis Notifications (All Forms) & Rate by Age & Sex 2014**

| Age Group | Tuberculosis Notifications (All Forms) | | | Tuberculosis Notifications Rate (per 100 000 population) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Under 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1.45 | 2.33 | 1.88 |
| 1 | 2 | 2 | 4 | | | |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 5-9 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0.74 | 0.00 | 0.38 |
| 10-14 | 9 | 4 | 13 | 6.36 | 2.99 | 4.72 |
| 15-19 | 71 | 48 | 119 | 35.91 | 25.70 | 30.95 |
| 20-24 | 85 | 100 | 185 | 38.00 | 44.05 | 41.05 |
| 25-29 | 103 | 117 | 220 | 45.94 | 40.11 | 42.64 |
| 30-34 | 108 | 134 | 242 | 46.35 | 38.49 | 41.65 |
| 35-39 | 104 | 142 | 246 | 45.84 | 42.63 | 43.93 |
| 40-44 | 141 | 122 | 263 | 58.85 | 35.89 | 45.38 |
| 45-49 | 138 | 151 | 289 | 53.43 | 45.65 | 49.06 |
| 50-54 | 227 | 119 | 346 | 73.18 | 34.12 | 52.50 |
| 55-59 | 300 | 140 | 440 | 102.88 | 46.78 | 74.46 |
| 60-64 | 291 | 112 | 403 | 127.80 | 48.07 | 87.48 |
| 65-69 | 239 | 85 | 324 | 146.54 | 52.02 | 99.23 |
| 70-74 | 265 | 67 | 332 | 241.35 | 65.69 | 156.75 |
| 75-79 | 311 | 86 | 397 | 310.69 | 78.61 | 189.50 |
| 80-84 | 287 | 117 | 404 | 390.48 | 127.73 | 244.70 |
| 85 & over | 316 | 160 | 476 | 625.74 | 156.10 | 311.11 |
| **Total** | **2 998** | **1 707** | **4 705** | **89.62** | **43.81** | **64.97** |

# Appendix 4 (b)

## Pulmonary TB Notifications by Age & Sex 2014**

| Age Group | Pulmonary TB | | | Bacteriologically * Positive Pulmonary TB | | | Smear Positive Pulmonary TB | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | M | F | T | M | F | T | M | F | T |
| Under 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 5-9 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10-14 | 8 | 4 | 12 | 6 | 5 | 11 | 3 | 2 | 5 |
| 15-19 | 57 | 29 | 86 | 45 | 23 | 68 | 25 | 10 | 35 |
| 20-24 | 105 | 48 | 153 | 77 | 38 | 115 | 34 | 13 | 47 |
| 25-29 | 122 | 57 | 179 | 103 | 34 | 137 | 37 | 24 | 61 |
| 30-34 | 124 | 60 | 184 | 98 | 44 | 142 | 47 | 21 | 68 |
| 35-39 | 133 | 68 | 201 | 107 | 49 | 156 | 49 | 35 | 84 |
| 40-44 | 137 | 74 | 211 | 114 | 42 | 156 | 45 | 15 | 60 |
| 45-49 | 174 | 68 | 242 | 118 | 65 | 183 | 50 | 24 | 74 |
| 50-54 | 181 | 95 | 276 | 144 | 57 | 201 | 71 | 29 | 100 |
| 55-59 | 245 | 114 | 359 | 192 | 69 | 261 | 93 | 32 | 125 |
| 60-64 | 216 | 109 | 325 | 158 | 87 | 245 | 91 | 29 | 120 |
| 65-69 | 181 | 78 | 259 | 134 | 58 | 192 | 61 | 42 | 103 |
| 70-74 | 164 | 98 | 262 | 122 | 69 | 191 | 66 | 32 | 98 |
| 75-79 | 216 | 98 | 314 | 151 | 73 | 224 | 73 | 39 | 112 |
| 80-84 | 208 | 113 | 321 | 166 | 79 | 245 | 88 | 35 | 123 |
| 85 & over | 254 | 115 | 369 | 192 | 81 | 273 | 107 | 31 | 138 |
| **Total** | **2 529** | **1 229** | **3 758** | **1 930** | **873** | **2 803** | **941** | **413** | **1 354** |

** Pulmonary TB with or without extrapulmonary TB

* Either smear or culture positive

# Appendix 4(c)

## Rate of Pulmonary TB Notifications by Age & Sex 2014**

## (Rate per 100 000 Population)

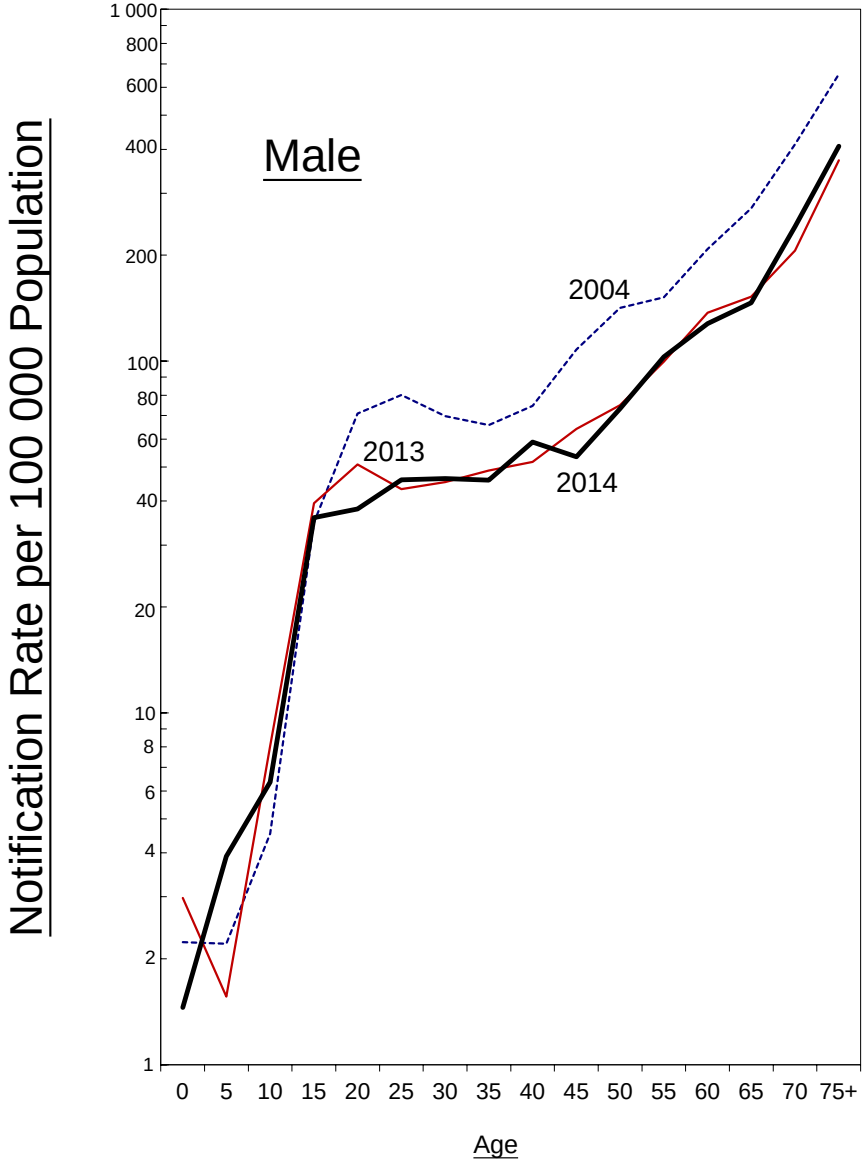
| Age Group | Pulmonary TB | | | Bacteriologically * Positive Pulmonary TB | | | Smear Positive Pulmonary TB | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | M | F | T | M | F | T | M | F | T |
| 0-4 | 2.2 | 0.8 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 0.0 | 1.1 | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.4 |
| 5-9 | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 10-14 | 5.7 | 3.0 | 4.4 | 4.2 | 3.7 | 4.0 | 2.1 | 1.5 | 1.8 |
| 15-19 | 28.8 | 15.5 | 22.4 | 22.8 | 12.3 | 17.7 | 12.6 | 5.4 | 9.1 |
| 20-24 | 46.9 | 21.1 | 33.9 | 34.4 | 16.7 | 25.5 | 15.2 | 5.7 | 10.4 |
| 25-29 | 54.4 | 19.5 | 34.7 | 45.9 | 11.7 | 26.6 | 16.5 | 8.2 | 11.8 |
| 30-34 | 53.2 | 17.2 | 31.7 | 42.1 | 12.6 | 24.4 | 20.2 | 6.0 | 11.7 |
| 35-39 | 58.6 | 20.4 | 35.9 | 47.2 | 14.7 | 27.9 | 21.6 | 10.5 | 15.0 |
| 40-44 | 57.2 | 21.8 | 36.4 | 47.6 | 12.4 | 26.9 | 18.8 | 4.4 | 10.4 |
| 45-49 | 67.4 | 20.6 | 41.1 | 45.7 | 19.6 | 31.1 | 19.4 | 7.3 | 12.6 |
| 50-54 | 58.3 | 27.2 | 41.9 | 46.4 | 16.3 | 30.5 | 22.9 | 8.3 | 15.2 |
| 55-59 | 84.0 | 38.1 | 60.8 | 65.8 | 23.1 | 44.2 | 31.9 | 10.7 | 21.2 |
| 60-64 | 94.9 | 46.8 | 70.5 | 69.4 | 37.3 | 53.2 | 40.0 | 12.4 | 26.0 |
| 65-69 | 111.0 | 47.7 | 79.3 | 82.2 | 35.5 | 58.8 | 37.4 | 25.7 | 31.5 |
| 70-74 | 149.4 | 96.1 | 123.7 | 111.1 | 67.6 | 90.2 | 60.1 | 31.4 | 46.3 |
| 75-79 | 215.8 | 89.6 | 149.9 | 150.8 | 66.7 | 106.9 | 72.9 | 35.6 | 53.5 |
| 80-84 | 283.0 | 123.4 | 194.4 | 225.9 | 86.2 | 148.4 | 119.7 | 38.2 | 74.5 |
| 85 & over | 503.0 | 112.2 | 241.2 | 380.2 | 79.0 | 178.4 | 211.9 | 30.2 | 90.2 |
| **Total** | **75.6** | **31.5** | **51.9** | **57.7** | **22.4** | **38.7** | **28.1** | **10.6** | **18.7** |

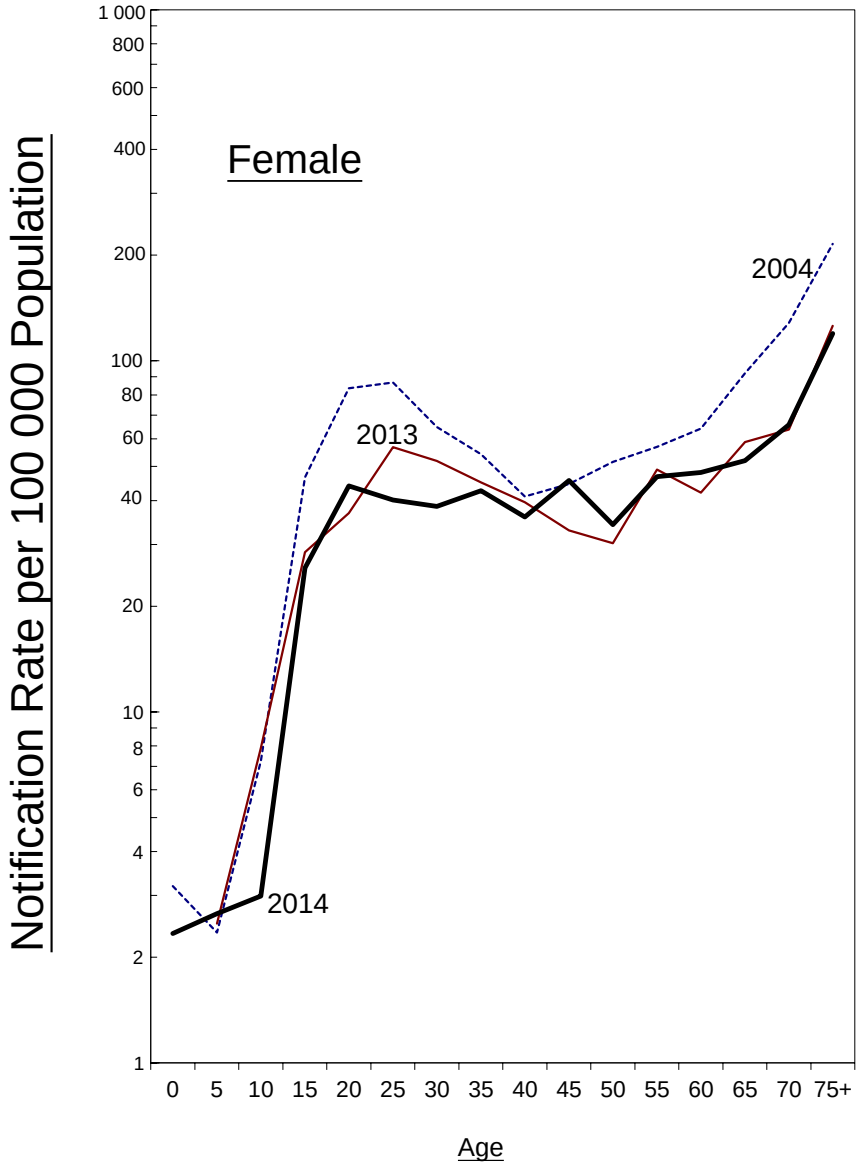
** Pulmonary TB with or without extrapulmonary TB

* Either smear or culture positive

# APPENDIX 5

## TB Notification Rate by Age & Sex 2004, 2013 & 2014



# Appendix 6

## Notifications of Tuberculosis by Type by Age & Sex 2014

| Age Group | Pulmonary only # | | | Miliary | | | Meninges/ CNS | | | Bones & Joints | | | Others | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | M | F | T | M | F | T | M | F | T | M | F | T | M | F | T |
| Under 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 5-9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 10-14 | 7 | 2 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 4 |
| 15-19 | 58 | 41 | 99 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 11 | 5 | 16 |
| 20-24 | 67 | 65 | 132 | 0 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 14 | 32 | 46 |
| 25-29 | 72 | 71 | 143 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 28 | 42 | 70 |
| 30-34 | 85 | 81 | 166 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 21 | 48 | 69 |
| 35-39 | 84 | 72 | 156 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 3 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 20 | 64 | 84 |
| 40-44 | 104 | 74 | 178 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 32 | 46 | 78 |
| 45-49 | 100 | 97 | 197 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 31 | 50 | 81 |
| 50-54 | 179 | 63 | 242 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 46 | 54 | 100 |
| 55-59 | 258 | 84 | 342 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 5 | 4 | 9 | 34 | 51 | 85 |
| 60-64 | 242 | 66 | 308 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 0 | 3 | 6 | 4 | 10 | 39 | 42 | 81 |
| 65-69 | 196 | 54 | 250 | 3 | 0 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 37 | 28 | 65 |
| 70-74 | 214 | 41 | 255 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 4 | 5 | 50 | 22 | 72 |
| 75-79 | 242 | 53 | 295 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 0 | 3 | 6 | 6 | 12 | 59 | 24 | 83 |
| 80-84 | 232 | 86 | 318 | 4 | 2 | 6 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 6 | 47 | 26 | 73 |
| 85 & over | 256 | 112 | 368 | 4 | 3 | 7 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 0 | 5 | 5 | 54 | 39 | 93 |
| Total | 2 397 | 1 063 | 3 460 | 20 | 19 | 39 (a) | 19 | 15 | 34 (b) | 35 | 34 | 69 (c) | 527 | 576 | 1 103 (d)* |

* Including

| | |
|---|---|
| TB lymph node | 388 |
| TB urogenital system | 67 |
| TB peritonitis, intestines, mesenteric, appendicitis | 75 |
| TB pleuritis, pleural effusion | 269 |
| TB laryngitis | 5 |
| TB skin | 39 |
| Unspecified | 33 |

(Note: some cases have more than one site of extrapulmonary TB)

(a) All miliary TB cases has coexisting pulmonary TB; also include 3 cases with coexisting TB of other extrapulmonary sites.

(b) Including 2 cases with coexisting pulmonary TB; also include 2 cases with coexisting pulmonary TB and TB of other extrapulmonary sites, and 3 cases with coexisting TB of other extrapulmonary sites.

(c) Including 7 cases with coexisting pulmonary TB; also include 2 cases with coexisting pulmonary TB and TB of other extrapulmonary sites, and 2 cases with coexisting TB of other extrapulmonary sites.

(d) Including 227 cases with coexisting pulmonary TB.

\# Pulmonary TB only, without extrapulmonary site involvement

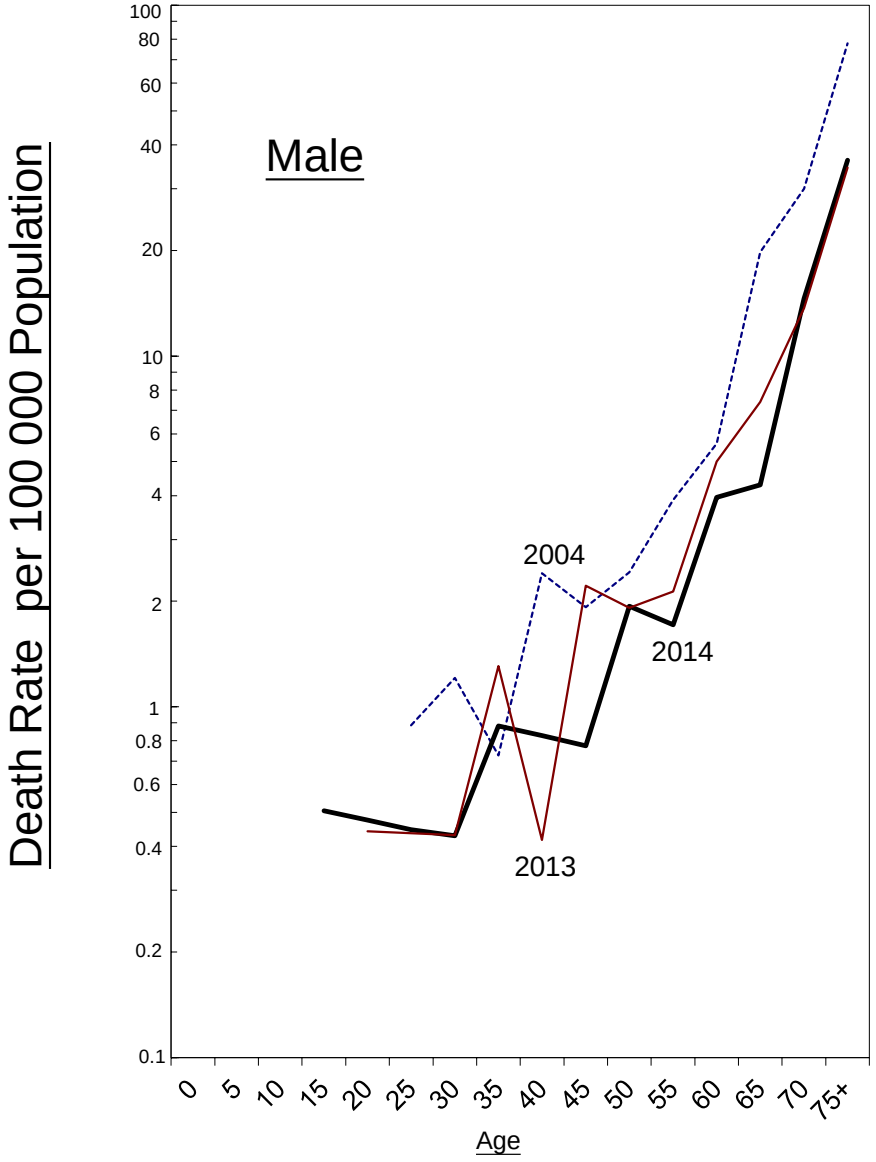
# APPENDIX 7

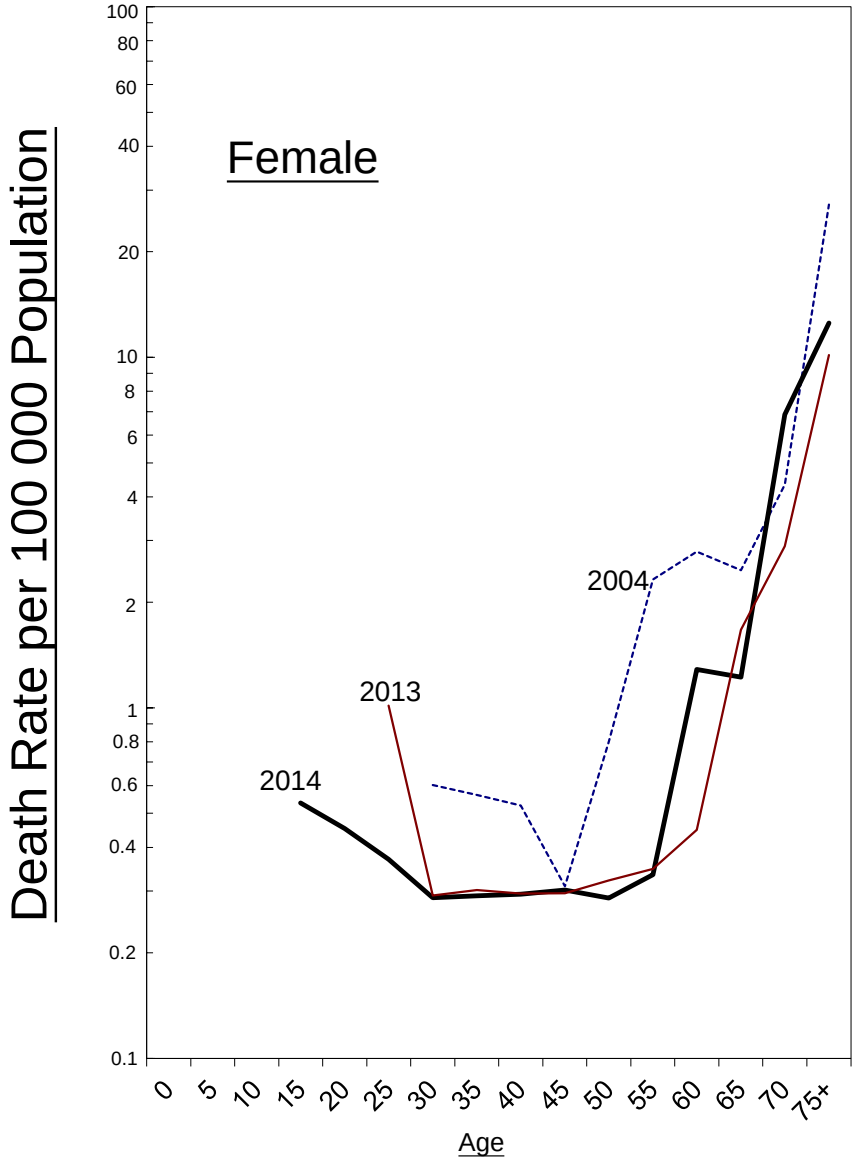
## TB Death (All Forms) & Death Rate by Age & Sex 2014

| Age Group | Tuberculosis Death (All Forms) | | | Death Rate (per 100 000 population) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Under 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 5-9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 10-14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 15-19 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 0.51 | 0.54 | 0.52 |
| 20-24 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 25-29 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0.45 | 0.00 | 0.19 |
| 30-34 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 0.43 | 0.29 | 0.34 |
| 35-39 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0.88 | 0.00 | 0.36 |
| 40-44 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0.00 | 0.29 | 0.17 |
| 45-49 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 0.77 | 0.30 | 0.51 |
| 50-54 | 6 | 1 | 7 | 1.93 | 0.29 | 1.06 |
| 55-59 | 5 | 1 | 6 | 1.71 | 0.33 | 1.02 |
| 60-64 | 9 | 3 | 12 | 3.95 | 1.29 | 2.60 |
| 65-69 | 7 | 2 | 9 | 4.29 | 1.22 | 2.76 |
| 70-74 | 16 | 7 | 23 | 14.57 | 6.86 | 10.86 |
| 75-79 | 23 | 4 | 27 | 22.98 | 3.66 | 12.89 |
| 80-84 | 23 | 11 | 34 | 31.29 | 12.01 | 20.59 |
| 85 & over | 35 | 23 | 58 | 69.31 | 22.44 | 37.91 |
| **Total** | **131** | **56** | **187** | 3.92 | 1.44 | 2.58 |

# APPENDIX 8

## TB Mortality Rate by Age & Sex 2004, 2013 & 2014



# Appendix 9

## TB Deaths by Type by Age & Sex 2014

| Age Group | Pulmonary only # | | | Miliary | | | Meninges | | | Bones & Joints | | | Others | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | M | F | T | M | F | T | M | F | T | M | F | T | M | F | T |
| Under 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 5-9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10-14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 15-19 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 20-24 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 25-29 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 30-34 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 35-39 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 40-44 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 45-49 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 50-54 | 5 | 1 | 6 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 55-59 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 60-64 | 7 | 3 | 10 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 65-69 | 7 | 2 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 70-74 | 14 | 5 | 19 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 2 |
| 75-79 | 20 | 2 | 22 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| 80-84 | 22 | 8 | 30 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| 85 & over | 35 | 21 | 56 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 117 | 47 | 164 | 6 | 5 | 11 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 6 * |

* Breakdown of Deaths from other forms of TB:-

| | Number |
|---|---|
| Tuberculosis of genitourinary system | 1 |
| Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum & mesenteric glands | 5 |
| Total | 6 |

\# Pulmonary TB only, without extrapulmonary site involvement.

# Appendix 10

## Tuberculosis Mortality
**1950 - 2014**

| Year | % of TB Death below 5 years | % of TB Death below 1 year | Infant Mort. Rate from TB per 1 000 Registered Live Births | % of TB Deaths among Total Registered Deaths | Average Age of TB Death |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1950 | 38.34 | 9.81 | 5.28 | 17.7 | 24.0 |
| 1951 | 34.22 | 7.73 | 4.73 | 20.0 | 25.0 |
| 1952 | 34.28 | 7.05 | 3.50 | 18.4 | 25.0 |
| 1953 | 36.27 | 9.02 | 3.51 | 16.1 | 26.0 |
| 1954 | 31.26 | 8.17 | 2.82 | 14.9 | 29.0 |
| 1955 | 28.51 | 8.61 | 2.67 | 14.7 | 31.0 |
| 1956 | 25.22 | 7.34 | 1.99 | 13.6 | 32.0 |
| 1957 | 21.20 | 5.76 | 1.57 | 13.8 | 36.0 |
| 1958 | 19.64 | 7.04 | 1.52 | 11.2 | 36.5 |
| 1959 | 18.92 | 5.56 | 1.16 | 10.8 | 37.0 |
| 1960 | 10.55 | 2.21 | 0.42 | 10.9 | 43.0 |
| 1961 | 11.48 | 2.62 | 0.46 | 10.2 | 43.0 |
| 1962 | 5.74 | 1.44 | 0.24 | 9.3 | 46.0 |
| 1963 | 5.51 | 1.08 | 0.16 | 8.9 | 47.0 |
| 1964 | 4.09 | 0.90 | 0.12 | 8.0 | 48.0 |
| 1965 | 3.36 | 0.70 | 0.09 | 7.3 | 49.0 |
| 1966 | 2.71 | 0.73 | 0.12 | 8.1 | 53.0 |
| 1967 | 2.01 | 0.33 | 0.06 | 7.6 | 54.5 |
| 1968 | 1.15 | 0.20 | 0.04 | 7.7 | 56.5 |
| 1969 | 0.95 | 0.27 | 0.05 | 7.8 | 56.0 |
| 1970 | 0.63 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 6.9 | 57.5 |
| 1971 | 0.64 | 0.08 | 0.01 | 6.2 | 57.5 |
| 1972 | 0.30 | 0.15 | 0.02 | 6.2 | 59.0 |
| 1973 | 0.35 | 0.09 | 0.01 | 5.4 | 58.0 |
| 1974 | 0.82 | 0.21 | 0.02 | 4.4 | 58.5 |
| 1975 | 1.39 | 0.31 | 0.03 | 3.0 | 58.5 |
| 1976 | 0.70 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 2.4 | 59.5 |
| 1977 | 0.38 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 2.3 | 61.0 |
| 1978 | 0.48 | 0.24 | 0.01 | 1.8 | 61.0 |
| 1979 | 0.96 | 0.19 | 0.01 | 2.0 | 61.0 |
| 1980 | 0.73 | 0.18 | 0.01 | 2.1 | 62.0 |
| 1981 | 0.41 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 2.0 | 63.0 |
| 1982 | 0.22 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 1.8 | 63.0 |
| 1983 | 0.45 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 1.7 | 63.0 |
| 1984 | 0.24 | 0.24 | 0.01 | 1.6 | 64.5 |
| 1985 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 1.6 | 65.5 |
| 1986 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 1.6 | 68.0 |
| 1987 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 1.5 | 68.5 |
| 1988 | 0.52 | 0.26 | 0.01 | 1.4 | 69.0 |
| 1989 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.01 | 1.4 | 69.0 |
| 1990 | 0.52 | 0.52 | 0.03 | 1.3 | 69.0 |
| 1991 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 1.4 | 69.0 |
| 1992 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 1.3 | 68.0 |
| 1993 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.01 | 1.3 | 69.0 |
| 1994 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 1.4 | 71.0 |
| 1995 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 1.4 | 71.1 |
| 1996 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.9 | 70.6 |
| 1997 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.8 | 72.1 |
| 1998 | 0.37 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.8 | 72.6 |
| 1999 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.9 | 72.9 |
| 2000 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.9 | 73.4 |
| 2001 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.9 | 74.3 |
| 2002 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.8 | 74.0 |
| 2003 | 0.36 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.8 | 72.3 |
| 2004 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.8 | 73.4 |
| 2005 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.7 | 74.3 |
| 2006 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.8 | 73.5 |
| 2007 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.6 | 74.2 |
| 2008 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.6 | 74.5 |
| 2009 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.5 | 73.7 |
| 2010 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.4 | 73.1 |
| 2011 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.4 | 77.3 * |
| 2012 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.5 | 75.9 |
| 2013 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.4 | 74.1 |
| 2014 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.4 | 76.0 |

Note: * The average age of TB death is calculated by the exact age of TB death from 2011 onwards. Figures may be slightly different from previous years which were compiled basing on the age groups of TB death.

# APPENDIX 11

## Top Ten Causes of Death 2014

| Rank | Causes of Death | Detailed List No. | 2014 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | ICD 10th Revision | Male | Female | Total |
| | All Causes | | 25 378 | 20 328 | 45 710 (4) |
| 1 | Malignant neoplasms | C00-C97 | 8 223 | 5 580 | 13 803 |
| 2 | Pneumonia | J12-J18 | 4 038 | 3 464 | 7 502 |
| 3 | Diseases of heart | I00-I09, I11 I13, I20-I51 | 3 510 | 2 895 | 6 405 |
| 4 | Cerebrovascular diseases | I60-I69 | 1 717 | 1 619 | 3 336 |
| 5 | External causes of morbidity and mortality # | V01-Y89 | 1 175 | 659 | 1 834 |
| 6 | Chronic lower respiratory diseases * | J40-J47 | 1 310 | 432 | 1 742 |
| 7 | Nephritis, nephrotic syndrome and nephrosis | N00-N07, N17-N19, N25-N27 | 813 | 871 | 1 684 |
| 8 | Dementia | F01-F03 | 445 | 667 | 1 112 |
| 9 | Septicaemia | A40-A41 | 383 | 501 | 884 |
| 10 | Diabetes mellitus | E10-E14 | 186 | 204 | 390 |
| | Tuberculosis (including late effects of tuberculosis) | | 131 | 56 | 187 |
| | All other causes | Residues of all causes | 3 447 | 3 380 | 6 831 (4) |

Notes : 1. Figures in brackets denote number of deaths of unknown sex included.

2. Classification of diseases and causes of death is based on the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems (ICD) 10th Revision from 2001 onwards. The disease groups for the purpose of ranking causes of death have also been redefined based on the ICD 10th Revision, and new disease groups have been added. Figures for 2001 may not be comparable with figures for previous years which were compiled based on the ICD 9th Revision.

* Chronic lower respiratory diseases has been included as a disease group for the purpose of ranking the causes of death since 2001.

\# According to the ICD 10th Revision, when the morbid condition is classifiable under Chapter XIX as "injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes", the codes under Chapter XX for "external causes of morbidity and mortality" should be used as the primary cause.

## APPENDIX 12 (a)

## Origin of Tuberculosis Notifications
## 2004 - 2014

| Origin | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| East Kowloon Chest Clinic | 121 | 132 | 86 | 121 | 129 | 100 | 99 | 105 | 101 | 83 | 83 |
| Kowloon Chest Clinic | 330 | 287 | 231 | 220 | 184 | 171 | 165 | 122 | 154 | 167 | 127 |
| Sai Ying Pun Chest Clinic | 148 | 112 | 92 | 108 | 86 | 69 | 80 | 71 | 89 | 79 | 70 |
| Shaukiwan Chest Clinic | 138 | 111 | 104 | 128 | 105 | 80 | 72 | 74 | 65 | 74 | 66 |
| Shaukiwan Pneumoconiosis | 29 | 10 | 15 | 13 | 13 | 16 | 6 | 9 | 10 | 2 | 9 |
| Shek Kip Mei Chest Clinic | 157 | 140 | 96 | 111 | 127 | 92 | 87 | 90 | 101 | 95 | 80 |
| South Kwai Chung Chest Clinic | 261 | 282 | 224 | 187 | 200 | 158 | 166 | 146 | 158 | 122 | 127 |
| Tai Po Chest Clinic | 112 | 101 | 92 | 79 | 81 | 63 | 71 | 86 | 82 | 93 | 64 |
| Wanchai Chest Clinic | 223 | 214 | 191 | 169 | 168 | 170 | 143 | 118 | 110 | 113 | 95 |
| Yan Oi Chest Clinic | 290 | 263 | 238 | 165 | 179 | 172 | 152 | 173 | 144 | 146 | 104 |
| Yaumatei Chest Clinic | 203 | 249 | 204 | 151 | 137 | 139 | 131 | 128 | 132 | 112 | 101 |
| Yuen Chau Kok Chest Clinic | 181 | 148 | 136 | 122 | 116 | 124 | 131 | 112 | 108 | 110 | 98 |
| Yung Fung Shee Chest Clinic | 178 | 174 | 148 | 120 | 147 | 118 | 131 | 112 | 116 | 86 | 92 |
| Castle Peak Hospital (Chest Clinic) | 5 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| Cheung Chau Chest Clinic | 2 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Sai Kung Chest Clinic | 7 | 4 | 9 | 5 | 9 | 1 | 3 | 6 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| Sheung Shui Chest Clinic | 54 | 64 | 61 | 53 | 45 | 42 | 63 | 33 | 21 | 30 | 33 |
| Tung Chung Chest Clinic | 16 | 11 | 15 | 12 | 9 | 7 | 11 | 13 | 9 | 11 | 11 |
| Yuen Long Chest Clinic | 80 | 93 | 69 | 64 | 67 | 73 | 80 | 48 | 39 | 66 | 51 |
| Sub-total | 2 535 | 2 401 | 2 015 | 1 833 | 1 809 | 1 596 | 1 592 | 1 447 | 1 446 | 1 393 | 1 213 |
| Grantham Hospital | 257 | 165 | 176 | 215 | 209 | 214 | 180 | 163 | 138 | 148 | 140 |
| Haven of Hope Hospital | 137 | 127 | 124 | 124 | 87 | 103 | 65 | 80 | 68 | 77 | 95 |
| Kowloon Hospital | 205 | 113 | 142 | 108 | 120 | 84 | 108 | 92 | 97 | 64 | 74 |
| Ruttonjee Hospital | 263 | 256 | 264 | 218 | 165 | 183 | 170 | 176 | 165 | 127 | 140 |
| Wong Tai Sin Hospital | 189 | 184 | 140 | 90 | 104 | 82 | 105 | 57 | 58 | 86 | 69 |
| Other Govt. Institutions (a) | 87 | 84 | 60 | 66 | 78 | 54 | 64 | 62 | 54 | 51 | 61 |
| Other H.A. Hospitals | 2 301 | 2 543 | 2 538 | 2 530 | 2 648 | 2 472 | 2 425 | 2 364 | 2 497 | 2 377 | 2 578 |
| Private Practitioners | 136 | 156 | 164 | 90 | 83 | 57 | 101 | 100 | 109 | 118 | 129 |
| Private Hospitals | 116 | 131 | 143 | 189 | 332 | 348 | 283 | 253 | 226 | 223 | 206 |
| Total | 6 226 | 6 160 | 5 766 | 5 463 | 5 635 | 5 193 | 5 093 | 4 794 | 4 858 | 4 664 | 4 705 |
| % of cases from Chest Clinics among the total | 40.7 | 39.0 | 34.9 | 33.6 | 32.1 | 30.7 | 31.3 | 30.2 | 29.8 | 29.9 | 25.8 |
| % from Chest Hospitals (b) | 16.9 | 13.7 | 14.7 | 13.8 | 12.2 | 12.8 | 12.3 | 11.8 | 10.8 | 10.8 | 11.0 |
| % from Other Public Hospitals | 38.4 | 42.6 | 45.1 | 47.5 | 48.4 | 48.6 | 48.9 | 50.6 | 52.5 | 52.1 | 56.1 |
| % from Private Sector | 4.0 | 4.7 | 5.3 | 5.1 | 7.4 | 7.8 | 7.5 | 7.4 | 6.9 | 7.3 | 7.1 |

Notes : (a) Sources are from Public Mortuaries, Prison Hospitals, & Army Hospitals.
(b) Chest Hospitals include Kowloon Hospital, Wong Tai Sin Hospital, Ruttonjee Hospital, Grantham Hospital and Haven of Hope Hospital.

# Appendix 12 (b)

## Breakdown of Origin of TB
## Notifications for "Other H.A. Hospitals" 2014

| Name of Hospital | No. of TB Notification |
|---|---|
| Alice Ho Miu Ling Nethersole Hospital | 88 |
| Caritas Medical Centre | 149 |
| Cheshire Home, Chung Hom Kok | 1 |
| Hong Kong Buddhist Hospital | 4 |
| Kwong Wah Hospital | 164 |
| North District Hospital | 144 |
| North Lantau Hospital | 1 |
| Our Lady of Maryknoll Hospital | 15 |
| Pamela Youde Nethersole Eastern Hospital | 166 |
| Pok Oi Hospital | 61 |
| Prince of Wales Hospital | 312 |
| Princess Margaret Hospital | 255 |
| Queen Elizabeth Hospital | 289 |
| Queen Mary Hospital | 134 |
| Shatin Hospital | 11 |
| Tai Po Hospital | 6 |
| The Duchess of Kent Children's Hospital | 1 |
| Tseung Kwan O Hospital | 120 |
| Tuen Mun Hospital | 264 |
| Tung Wah Eastern Hospital | 7 |
| Tung Wah Group of Hospitals Fung Yiu King Hospital | 1 |
| Tung Wah Hospital | 6 |
| United Christian Hospital | 260 |
| Yan Chai Hospital | 119 |
| **Total** | **2 578** |

# Appendix 13

## Tuberculosis Notifications & Notification Rates

## by District Council District 2014

| District Council District | Notification | Notification Rate (per 100 000 pop.) |
|---|---|---|
| Hong Kong Island | 777 | 61.4 |
| Central & Western | 136 | 54.0 |
| Wanchai | 102 | 67.1 |
| Eastern | 355 | 60.7 |
| Southern | 184 | 66.3 |
| Kowloon | 1 626 | 74.1 |
| Kowloon City | 251 | 61.4 |
| Kwun Tong | 462 | 71.6 |
| Sham Shui Po | 359 | 90.9 |
| Wong Tai Sin | 327 | 76.2 |
| Yau Tsim Mong | 227 | 71.6 |
| NT (East) | 1 105 | 59.2 |
| Islands | 72 | 48.8 |
| Northern | 204 | 66.2 |
| Sai Kung/Tseung Kwan O | 237 | 52.5 |
| Shatin | 432 | 66.2 |
| Tai Po | 160 | 52.3 |
| NT (West) | 1 126 | 58.8 |
| Kwai Tsing | 372 | 72.9 |
| Tsuen Wan | 152 | 49.8 |
| Tuen Mun | 281 | 56.5 |
| Yuen Long | 321 | 53.4 |
| Marine | 0 | 0.0 |
| Unknown | 8 | 0.0 |
| Others | 63 | 0.0 |
| **Total** | 4 705 | **65.0** |

# Appendix 14

## Establishment & Strength of TB & Chest Service

**As at 1.12.2014**

| Post | Establishment | Strength |
|---|---|---|
| Consultant Chest Physician i/c | 1 | 1 |
| Consultant Chest Physician | 1 | 1 |
| Senior Medical & Health Officer | 7 | 7 |
| Medical & Health Officer | 23 | 21 |
| Senior Nursing Officer | 1 | 1 |
| Nursing Officer | 15 | 11 |
| Registered Nurse | 75 | 80 |
| Enrolled Nurse | 74 | 72 |
| Senior Dispenser | 9 | 9 |
| Dispenser | 2 | 3 |
| Executive Officer I | 1 | 1 |
| Statistical Officer II | 3 | 3 |
| Personal Secretary I | 1 | 1 |
| Clerical Officer | 16 | 15 |
| Assistant Clerical Officer | 20 | 21 |
| Clerical Assistant | 54 | 54 |
| Office Assistant | 9 | 8 |
| Workman II | 45 | 55 |
| Senior Radiographer | 3 | 3 |
| Radiographer I | 8 | 8 |
| Radiographer II | 21 | 20 |
| Radiographic Technician | 4 | 4 |
| Darkroom Technician | 10 | 8 |

## Appendix 15
## Total Attendances at Chest Clinics
## 2004 - 2014

| Clinic/Hospital | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| East Kowloon Chest Clinic | 58 535 | 61 835 | 56 737 | 63 191 | 59 670 | 56 566 | 58 167 | 55 678 | 49 894 | 51 368 | 52 449 |
| Kowloon Chest Clinic | 86 502 | 77 337 | 73 627 | 67 093 | 62 017 | 56 658 | 56 523 | 47 693 | 50 666 | 52 766 | 52 423 |
| Sai Ying Pun Chest Clinic | 46 974 | 45 159 | 42 034 | 42 770 | 40 126 | 36 036 | 34 502 | 36 441 | 36 877 | 33 892 | 33 274 |
| Shaukiwan Chest Clinic | 50 828 | 50 699 | 49 667 | 48 207 | 50 618 | 45 028 | 41 263 | 41 804 | 40 600 | 42 335 | 44 417 |
| Shaukiwan Pneumoconiosis | 8 098 | 9 144 | 8 866 | 8 359 | 8 501 | 8 187 | 7 719 | 6 869 | 6 576 | 6 137 | 5 433 |
| Shek Kip Mei Chest Clinic | 60 382 | 60 789 | 57 848 | 58 679 | 52 161 | 54 933 | 49 216 | 49 500 | 47 853 | 49 164 | 51 852 |
| South Kwai Chung Chest Clinic | 75 487 | 80 015 | 79 455 | 78 238 | 81 441 | 82 044 | 81 923 | 75 752 | 78 785 | 75 062 | 73 740 |
| Tai Po Chest Clinic (Full Time) | 30 879 | 35 347 | 35 728 | 34 769 | 33 297 | 35 492 | 36 215 | 37 628 | 39 318 | 41 316 | 32 443 |
| Tung Chung (Full Time) | 1 928 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Wanchai Chest Clinic | 60 406 | 57 906 | 58 545 | 56 790 | 50 465 | 50 461 | 49 609 | 48 893 | 46 777 | 47 901 | 49 276 |
| Yan Oi Chest Clinic | 70 168 | 72 078 | 72 144 | 70 643 | 66 058 | 63 411 | 67 564 | 63 333 | 67 804 | 64 184 | 60 278 |
| Yaumatei Chest Clinic | 70 294 | 80 708 | 72 180 | 69 549 | 68 587 | 70 439 | 68 633 | 68 164 | 62 688 | 61 905 | 60 937 |
| Yuen Chau Kok Chest Clinic | 56 322 | 59 328 | 57 680 | 55 454 | 57 211 | 60 481 | 58 027 | 65 627 | 59 542 | 67 573 | 60 396 |
| Yung Fung Shee Chest Clinic | 71 269 | 78 279 | 72 570 | 73 944 | 71 767 | 74 196 | 80 444 | 73 038 | 74 204 | 75 140 | 67 274 |
| Castle Peak Hospital | 373 | 317 | 241 | 240 | 192 | 146 | 149 | 145 | 146 | 124 | 126 |
| Cheung Chau Chest Clinic | 2 032 | 2 066 | 1 589 | 2 318 | 1 411 | 869 | 1 206 | 1 286 | 1 349 | 1 356 | 1 273 |
| Sai Kung Chest Clinic | 2 495 | 2 382 | 2 542 | 2 280 | 1 885 | 1 745 | 2 277 | 1 861 | 1 546 | 1 542 | 1 371 |
| Sheung Shui Chest Clinic | 23 211 | 22 601 | 21 765 | 22 333 | 21 909 | 22 468 | 22 303 | 21 775 | 17 495 | 15 308 | 16 827 |
| Tung Chung (Part Time) | 2 802 | 5 173 | 4 447 | 4 086 | 4 263 | 5 137 | 4 433 | 4 447 | 4 248 | 4 303 | 4 091 |
| Yuen Long Chest Clinic | 31 054 | 33 056 | 29 344 | 27 960 | 29 979 | 29 935 | 30 729 | 30 201 | 27 413 | 29 929 | 27 377 |
| Hei Ling Chau ATC | 1 670 | 585 | 472 | 282 | 290 | 344 | 303 | 202 | 190 | 240 | 162 |
| Lai Chi Kok Reception Centre | 723 | 479 | 356 | 519 | 412 | 379 | 303 | 330 | 365 | 279 | 250 |
| Shek Pik Prison Hospital | 211 | 141 | 157 | 188 | 232 | 201 | 186 | 94 | 140 | 192 | 184 |
| Stanley Prison Hospital | 7 459 | 527 | 603 | 665 | 796 | 719 | 687 | 688 | 529 | 488 | 443 |
| **Total** | **820 102** | **835 951** | **798 597** | **788 557** | **763 288** | **755 875** | **752 381** | **731 449** | **715 005** | **722 504** | **696 296** |

## Appendix 16

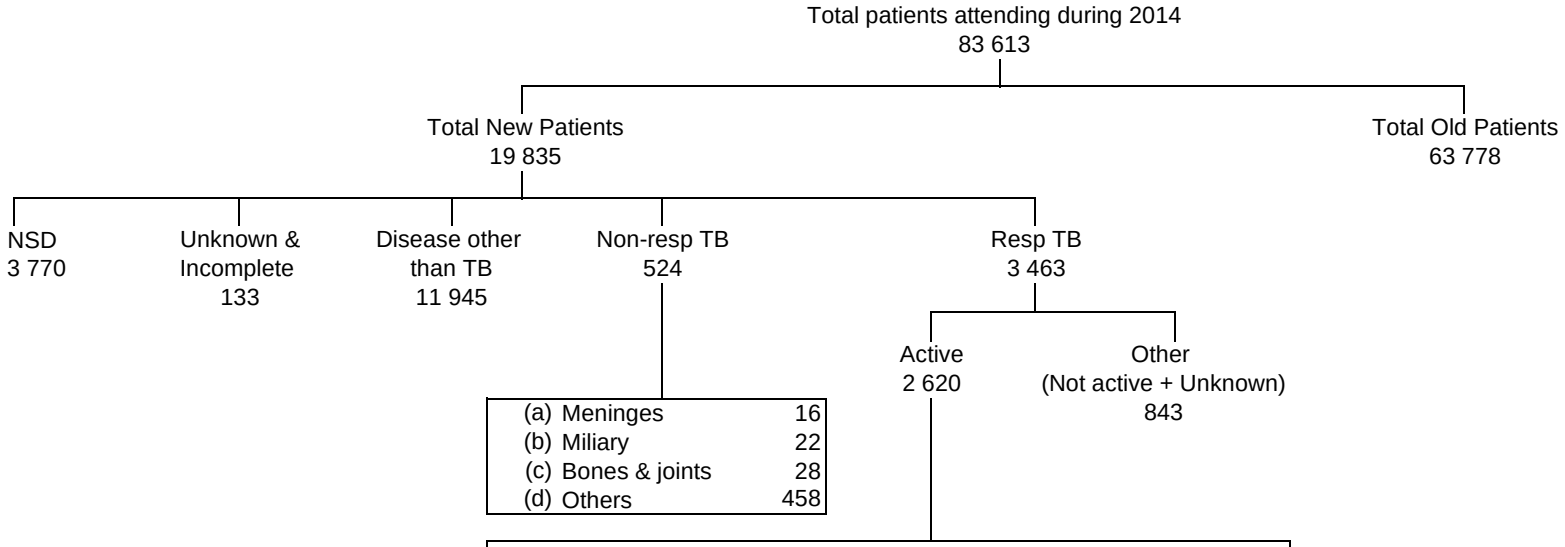
## No. of Doctor Sessions, Cases Seen by Doctor and Patient/Doctor Session 2014

| Clinic/Hospital | Doctor Sessions | Cases Seen by Doctor | Patient/Doctor Session |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Full Time Clinics** | | | |
| East Kowloon | 581 | 12 651 | 22 |
| Kowloon | 827 | 17 723 | 21 |
| Pneumoconiosis | 350 | 5 445 | 16 |
| Sai Ying Pun | 607 | 10 568 | 17 |
| Shaukeiwan | 569 | 11 676 | 21 |
| Shek Kip Mei | 579 | 12 225 | 21 |
| South Kwai Chung | 1 056 | 23 159 | 22 |
| Tai Po | 533 | 8 542 | 16 |
| Wanchai | 747 | 15 881 | 21 |
| Yan Oi | 841 | 19 790 | 24 |
| Yaumatei | 1 011 | 15 254 | 15 |
| Yuen Chau Kok | 825 | 16 164 | 20 |
| Yung Fung Shee | 662 | 16 035 | 24 |
| **Sub-total** | **9 188** | **185 113** | **20** |
| **Part Time Clinics** | | | |
| Castle Peak | 22 | 126 | 6 |
| Cheung Chau | 23 | 278 | 12 |
| Sai Kung | 49 | 541 | 11 |
| Sheung Shui | 298 | 3 980 | 13 |
| Tung Chung | 146 | 1 845 | 13 |
| Yuen Long | 396 | 7 124 | 18 |
| **Sub-total** | **934** | **13 894** | **15** |
| **Institutions Correctional Services Department** | | | |
| Hei Ling Chau | 14 | 162 | 12 |
| Lai Chi Kok Reception Center | 51 | 212 | 4 |
| Shek Pik | 13 | 184 | 14 |
| Stanley Prison | 25 | 433 | 17 |
| **Sub-total** | **103** | **991** | **10** |
| **Total** | **10 225** | **199 998** | **20** |

Note: Doctor Session - one doctor of a half-day session

## Appendix 17

## Flow Chart of Patients Attending Chest Clinics 2014 *




| Bacteriology | Extent | Number |
|---|---|---|
| Negative | Minimal | 305 |
| | Moderate | 120 |
| | Extensive | 37 |
| | Not Recorded | 149 |
| Positive | Minimal | 647 |
| | Moderate | 458 |
| | Extensive | 196 |
| | Not Recorded | 108 |
| Incomplete | Minimal | 176 |
| | Moderate | 116 |
| | Extensive | 70 |
| | Not Recorded | 238 |

| Bacteriology | Cavity | Number |
|---|---|---|
| Negative | Yes | 72 |
| | No | 539 |
| Positive | Yes | 389 |
| | No | 1 020 |
| Incomplete | Yes | 116 |
| | No | 484 |

* A total of 83 613 patients attended, comprising 63 778 old cases and 19 835 new cases. Among new cases, 3 463 had respiratory TB with 2 620 being active, 524 had non-respiratory TB, 11 945 had diseases other than TB, 133 had unknown and incomplete diagnoses, and 3 770 had NSD (no specific diagnosis). Of the 524 new cases with non-respiratory TB, 16 had TB affecting meninges, 22 had miliary TB, 28 had TB affecting bones and joints, and 458 had TB affecting other sites.

Among the 2 620 new cases with active respiratory TB, in terms of bacteriology (negative, positive, or incomplete) and cavity, 72 were negative with cavity, 539 were negative without cavity, 389 were positive with cavity, 1 020 were positive without cavity, 116 were incomplete with cavity, and 484 were incomplete without cavity. In terms of bacteriology and extent of disease (minimal, moderate, extensive or not recorded), 305 were negative with extent minimal, 120 were negative with extent moderate, 37 were negative with extent extensive, 149 were negative with extent not recorded, 647 were positive with extent minimal, 458 were positive with extent moderate, 196 were positive with extent extensive, 108 were positive with extent not recorded, 176 were incomplete with extent minimal, 116 were incomplete with extent moderate, and 70 were incomplete with extent extensive, 238 were incomplete with extent not recorded.

**Appendix 18**

**Classification of Patients of First Attendance with New Case Card Completed By Clinics According to International Classification of Diseases Code 2014**

| Code | | Classification | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| ICD 9 | ICD 10 | | |
| 010 | A15.7, A16.7 | Primary Tuberculosis Infection | 0 |
| 011 | A15.0-15.3, A16.0-16.3 | Pulmonary Tuberculosis | 2 254 |
| 012 | A15.4-15.6, A15.8-15.9, A16.3-16.5, A16.8-16.9 | Other Respiratory Tuberculosis | 325 |
| 013 | A17.0-17.1 | Tuberculosis of Nervous System | 23 |
| 014 | A18.3 | Tuberculosis of Intestines | 56 |
| 015 | A18.0 | Tuberculosis of Bones & Joints | 29 |
| 016 | A18.1 | Tuberculosis of Genito-urinary System | 39 |
| 017 | A18.2, A18.4-18.8 | Tuberculosis of Other Organs | 369 |
| 018 | A19.0-19.2, A19.8-19.9 | Miliary Tuberculosis | 22 |
| 137 | B90.0-90.2, B90.8-90.9 | Late effects of Tuberculosis | 668 |
| 160-165 | C30-C39, C34.0-34.3, C34.8-34.9 | Malignant Neoplasm of Respiratory System | 241 |
| 212 | D14.0-14.4 | Benign Neoplasm of Respiratory System | 1 |
| 460-466 | J00-J06, J02.0, J02.8-02.9, J03.0, J03.9, J04.0-04.2, J05.0-05.1, J06.8- | Acute Respiratory Infection | 725 |
| 470-478 | J30-39, J30.0-30.4, J39.9 | Other Diseases of Upper Resp Tract | 44 |
| 480-486 | J09-J18, J12.9, J15.0-15.2, J15.5-15.9 | Pneumonia | 8 |
| 487 | J09, J10.0-10.1, J10.8, J11.0-11.1, J11.8 | Influenza | 11 |
| 490-491 | J40, J41.0-41.1, J41.8, J42 | Bronchitis, (not specified as acute or chronic) & chronic brochitis | 2 123 |
| 492 | J43, J43.0-43.2, J43.8-43.9 | Emphysema | 17 |
| 493 | J45, J45.0-45.1, J45.8-45.9, J46 | Asthma | 90 |
| 494 | J47 | Bronchiectasis | 326 |
| 495-496 | J44, J44.0-44.1, J44.8-44.9 | Others | 155 |
| 501 | J61 | Asbestosis | 0 |
| 502 | J62, J62.0, J62.8 | Silicosis | 24 |
| 505 | J64 | Pneumoconiosis, unspecified | 3 |
| 506-508 | J63 | Others | 0 |
| 510 | J86 | Pyothorax (Empyema) | 1 |
| 511 | J90 | Pleurisy | 45 |
| 512 | J93, J93.0-93.1, J93.8-93.9 | Pneumothorax | 13 |
| 513-519 | J95-99, J96.0-96.1, J96.9, J98.4, J99.1, [J99.0* (M05.1†), J99.1*, J99.1* (M33.0-M33.1†), J99.1* (M31.3†), J99.1* (M32.1†), J99.1* (M33.2†), J99.1* (M34.8†)] | Other Diseases of Respiratory System | 0 |
| 786 | R00-09, R04.0-04.2, R04.8-04.9 R06.0-06.2, R06.5-06.8, R07.0-07.4, R09.1, R09.3 | Unknown | 2 430 |
| V71 | Z00, Z01.6, Z02, Z02.1-02.2, Z02.6-02.9, Z11.1, Z71.1 | N.S.D. | 3 627 |
| | | Diseases Other than TB & Resp System | 6 166 |
| Total | | | 19 835 |

NB. Above is a crude mapping of some of the codings in ICD9 to ICD10 as a reference only. Such mapping may result in mis-classification of some cases.

# Appendix 19 (a)

## Extent of Active Resporary TB in First Attenders at Chest Clinics 2012-2014

| Extent * | 2012 | | 2013 | | 2014 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | No. | % | No. | % | No. | % |
| 1. Minimal | 1 211 | 42.4 | 1 221 | 44.9 | 1 128 | 43.1 |
| 2. Moderate | 765 | 26.8 | 682 | 25.1 | 694 | 26.5 |
| 3. Extensive | 305 | 10.7 | 234 | 8.6 | 303 | 11.6 |
| 4. Not Recorded | 574 | 20.1 | 584 | 21.5 | 495 | 18.9 |
| Total | 2 855 | 100.0 | 2 721 | 100.0 | 2 620 | 100.0 |
| No. of first attenders | 21 058 | | 20 644 | | 19 835 | |
| % of active TB | 13.6 | | 13.2 | | 13.2 | |

* 1. Minimal : Less than right upper lobe
2. Moderate : More than right upper lobe
3. Extensive : More than a lung

## Percentage on Sputum Results of Active TB in First Attenders at Chest Clinics 2014

| | Number | % |
|---|---|---|
| Smear + | 896 | 34.2 |
| Smear - Culture + | 701 | 26.8 |
| Smear - Culture - | 553 | 21.1 |
| Incomplete | 470 | 17.9 |
| Total | 2 620 | 100.0 |

APPENDIX 19 (b1)

Rate of Drug-resistant Tuberculosis

Among cases (mainly cases seen at chest clinics) registered during the period January to June 2014 (Data from Programme Forms)

| Age Group | Category | % resistance to | | | | * % resistance to | | | MDR-TB | # Total % resistance | Total no. of cases analysed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | E | R | H | S | 1 drug | 2 drugs | ≥ 3 drugs | | | |
| 0 - 19 | New cases | 6.98 | 6.98 | 13.95 | 25.58 | 16.28 | 2.33 | 9.30 | 6.98 | 27.91 | 43 |
| | Previously treated cases | 66.67 | 66.67 | 66.67 | 33.33 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 66.67 | 66.67 | 66.67 | 3 |
| | Overall | 10.87 | 10.87 | 17.39 | 26.09 | 15.22 | 2.17 | 13.04 | 10.87 | 30.43 | 46 |
| 20 - 39 | New cases | 0.87 | 0.87 | 4.78 | 8.26 | 7.83 | 1.74 | 0.87 | 0.87 | 10.43 | 230 |
| | Previously treated cases | 11.11 | 11.11 | 22.22 | 11.11 | 11.11 | 0.00 | 11.11 | 11.11 | 22.22 | 9 |
| | Overall | 1.26 | 1.26 | 5.44 | 8.37 | 7.95 | 1.67 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 10.88 | 239 |
| 40 - 59 | New cases | 0.81 | 1.08 | 6.18 | 9.14 | 10.75 | 2.42 | 0.54 | 0.81 | 13.71 | 372 |
| | Previously treated cases | 10.81 | 8.11 | 16.22 | 24.32 | 24.32 | 2.70 | 8.11 | 5.41 | 25.14 | 37 |
| | Overall | 1.71 | 1.71 | 7.09 | 10.51 | 11.98 | 2.44 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 15.65 | 409 |
| 60 up | New cases | 0.58 | 0.39 | 3.89 | 7.78 | 6.23 | 2.53 | 0.39 | 0.39 | 9.14 | 514 |
| | Previously treated cases | 1.18 | 0.00 | 8.24 | 5.88 | 5.88 | 4.71 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 10.59 | 85 |
| | Overall | 0.67 | 0.33 | 4.51 | 7.51 | 6.18 | 2.84 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 9.35 | 599 |
| All | New cases | 0.95 | 0.95 | 5.18 | 8.97 | 8.37 | 2.33 | 0.86 | 0.86 | 11.56 | 1 159 |
| | Previously treated cases | 5.97 | 4.48 | 12.69 | 11.94 | 11.19 | 3.73 | 4.48 | 3.73 | 19.40 | 134 |
| | Overall | 1.47 | 1.31 | 5.96 | 9.28 | 8.66 | 2.47 | 1.24 | 1.16 | 12.37 | 1 293 |

Notes: E = ethambutol; R = rifampicin; H = isoniazid; S = streptomycin
* % resistant to one, two or more than two of the four drugs E, R, H and S
# total % resistance: resistant to at least one of the four drugs E, R, H and S
New cases: for cases with no past history of anti-tuberculosis treatment
Previously treated cases: for cases with past history of anti-tuberculosis treatment
Overall: for all cases

NB: The TB Reference Laboratory of Department of Health is using the absolute concentration method for drug susceptibility tests.

APPENDIX 19 (b2)

Rate of Drug-resistant Tuberculosis

Among cases (mainly cases seen at chest clinics) with date of starting treatment druing the period January to June 2014:

| | New case | | Previously treated cases | | Combined | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Total number of strains tested | 1 159 | 100 | 134 | 100 | 1 293 | 100 |
| | | | | | | |
| Susceptible to all 4 drugs | 1 025 | 88.44 | 108 | 80.60 | 1 133 | 87.63 |
| | | | | | | |
| Any resistance | 134 | 11.56 | 26 | 19.40 | 160 | 12.37 |
| H | 60 | 5.18 | 17 | 12.69 | 77 | 5.96 |
| R | 11 | 0.95 | 6 | 4.48 | 17 | 1.31 |
| E | 11 | 0.95 | 8 | 5.97 | 19 | 1.47 |
| S | 104 | 8.97 | 16 | 11.94 | 120 | 9.28 |
| | | | | | | |
| Monoresistance | 97 | 8.37 | 15 | 11.19 | 112 | 8.66 |
| H | 23 | 1.98 | 6 | 4.48 | 29 | 2.24 |
| R | 1 | 0.09 | 1 | 0.75 | 2 | 0.15 |
| E | 2 | 0.17 | 1 | 0.75 | 3 | 0.23 |
| S | 71 | 6.13 | 7 | 5.22 | 78 | 6.03 |
| | | | | | | |
| Multidrug resistance | 10 | 0.86 | 5 | 3.73 | 15 | 1.16 |
| H+R | 1 | 0.09 | 0 | 0.00 | 1 | 0.08 |
| H+R+E | 0 | 0.00 | 1 | 0.75 | 1 | 0.08 |
| H+R+S | 4 | 0.35 | 0 | 0.00 | 4 | 0.31 |
| H+R+E+S | 5 | 0.43 | 4 | 2.99 | 9 | 0.70 |
| | | | | | | |
| Other patterns | 27 | 2.33 | 6 | 4.48 | 33 | 2.55 |
| H+E | 3 | 0.26 | 1 | 0.75 | 4 | 0.31 |
| H+S | 23 | 1.98 | 4 | 2.99 | 27 | 2.09 |
| H+E+S | 1 | 0.09 | 1 | 0.75 | 2 | 0.15 |
| R+E | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 |
| R+S | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 |
| R+E+S | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 |
| E+S | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 |
| | | | | | | |
| Number of drugs resistant to: | | | | | | |
| 0 drug | 1 025 | 88.44 | 108 | 80.60 | 1 133 | 87.63 |
| 1 drug | 97 | 8.37 | 15 | 11.19 | 112 | 8.66 |
| 2 drugs | 27 | 2.33 | 5 | 3.73 | 32 | 2.47 |
| 3 drugs | 5 | 0.43 | 2 | 1.49 | 7 | 0.54 |
| 4 drugs | 5 | 0.43 | 4 | 2.99 | 9 | 0.70 |

APPENDIX 19 (c1)

Rate of Drug-resistant Tuberculosis

Among cases (mainly cases seen at chest clinics) registered during the period January to December 2013 (Data from Programme Forms)

| Age Group | Category | % resistance to | | | | * % resistance to | | | MDR-TB | # Total % resistance | Total no. of cases analysed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | E | R | H | S | 1 drug | 2 drugs | ≥ 3 drugs | | | |
| 0 - 19 | New cases | 0.00 | 1.96 | 4.90 | 19.61 | 19.61 | 1.96 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 22.55 | 102 |
| | Previously treated cases | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 12.50 | 12.50 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 12.50 | 8 |
| | Overall | 0.00 | 1.82 | 4.55 | 19.09 | 19.09 | 1.82 | 0.91 | 0.91 | 21.82 | 110 |
| 20 - 39 | New cases | 0.75 | 1.12 | 3.18 | 7.29 | 7.10 | 1.68 | 0.56 | 0.93 | 9.35 | 535 |
| | Previously treated cases | 2.44 | 4.88 | 9.76 | 17.07 | 9.76 | 7.32 | 2.44 | 4.88 | 19.51 | 41 |
| | Overall | 0.87 | 1.39 | 3.65 | 7.99 | 7.29 | 2.08 | 0.69 | 1.22 | 10.07 | 576 |
| 40 - 59 | New cases | 0.55 | 1.24 | 5.53 | 8.85 | 8.44 | 2.77 | 0.69 | 0.69 | 11.89 | 723 |
| | Previously treated cases | 1.27 | 3.80 | 7.59 | 13.92 | 10.13 | 3.80 | 2.53 | 2.53 | 16.46 | 79 |
| | Overall | 0.62 | 1.50 | 5.74 | 9.35 | 8.60 | 2.87 | 0.87 | 0.87 | 12.34 | 802 |
| 60 up | New cases | 0.47 | 0.76 | 4.17 | 6.91 | 7.39 | 1.61 | 0.47 | 0.57 | 9.47 | 1 056 |
| | Previously treated cases | 0.72 | 1.44 | 5.42 | 8.66 | 9.03 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 11.91 | 277 |
| | Overall | 0.53 | 0.90 | 4.43 | 7.28 | 7.73 | 1.58 | 0.68 | 0.75 | 9.98 | 1 333 |
| All | New cases | 0.54 | 1.03 | 4.39 | 8.22 | 8.15 | 1.99 | 0.58 | 0.70 | 10.72 | 2 416 |
| | Previously treated cases | 0.99 | 2.22 | 6.17 | 10.62 | 9.38 | 2.47 | 1.73 | 1.98 | 13.58 | 405 |
| | Overall | 0.60 | 1.21 | 4.64 | 8.47 | 8.33 | 2.06 | 0.74 | 0.89 | 11.13 | 2 821 |

Notes: E = ethambutol; R = rifampicin; H = isoniazid; S = streptomycin
* % resistant to one, two or more than two of the four drugs E, R, H and S
# total % resistance: resistant to at least one of the four drugs E, R, H and S
New cases: for cases with no past history of anti-tuberculosis treatment
Previously treated cases: for cases with past history of anti-tuberculosis treatment
Overall: for all cases

NB: The TB Reference Laboratory of Department of Health is using the absolute concentration method for drug susceptibility tests.

APPENDIX 19 (c2)

Rate of Drug-resistant Tuberculosis

Among cases (mainly cases seen at chest clinics) with date of starting treatment druing the period January to December 2013:

| | New case | | Previously treated cases | | Combined | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Total number of strains tested | 2 416 | 100 | 405 | 100 | 2 821 | 100 |
| | | | | | | |
| Susceptible to all 4 drugs | 2 157 | 89.28 | 350 | 86.42 | 2 507 | 88.87 |
| | | | | | | |
| Any resistance | 259 | 10.72 | 55 | 13.58 | 314 | 11.13 |
| H | 106 | 4.39 | 25 | 6.17 | 131 | 4.64 |
| R | 25 | 1.03 | 9 | 2.22 | 34 | 1.21 |
| E | 13 | 0.54 | 4 | 0.99 | 17 | 0.60 |
| S | 196 | 8.11 | 43 | 10.62 | 239 | 8.47 |
| | | | | | | |
| Monoresistance | 197 | 8.15 | 38 | 9.38 | 235 | 8.33 |
| H | 44 | 1.82 | 8 | 1.98 | 52 | 1.84 |
| R | 8 | 0.33 | 1 | 0.25 | 9 | 0.32 |
| E | 1 | 0.04 | | 0.00 | 1 | 0.04 |
| S | 144 | 5.96 | 29 | 7.16 | 173 | 6.13 |
| | | | | | | |
| Multidrug resistance | 17 | 0.70 | 8 | 1.98 | 25 | 0.89 |
| H+R | 4 | 0.17 | 1 | 0.25 | 5 | 0.18 |
| H+R+E | 3 | 0.12 | 2 | 0.49 | 5 | 0.18 |
| H+R+S | 5 | 0.21 | 3 | 0.74 | 8 | 0.28 |
| H+R+E+S | 5 | 0.21 | 2 | 0.49 | 7 | 0.25 |
| | | | | | | |
| Other patterns | 45 | 1.86 | 9 | 2.22 | 54 | 1.91 |
| H+E | 3 | 0.12 | 0 | 0.00 | 3 | 0.11 |
| H+S | 41 | 1.70 | 9 | 2.22 | 50 | 1.77 |
| H+E+S | 1 | 0.04 | 0 | 0.00 | 1 | 0.04 |
| R+E | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 |
| R+S | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 |
| R+E+S | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 |
| E+S | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 |
| | | | | | | |
| Number of drugs resistant to: | | | | | | |
| 0 drug | 2 157 | 89.28 | 350 | 86.42 | 2 507 | 88.87 |
| 1 drug | 197 | 8.15 | 38 | 9.38 | 235 | 8.33 |
| 2 drugs | 48 | 1.99 | 10 | 2.47 | 58 | 2.06 |
| 3 drugs | 9 | 0.37 | 5 | 1.23 | 14 | 0.50 |
| 4 drugs | 5 | 0.21 | 2 | 0.49 | 7 | 0.25 |

# Appendix 19 (d1)

## Trend of anti-TB drug resistance (1998-2014) (Data from Programme Forms)

New cases

| (Percentages) | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 (Jan-Jun) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ethambutol | 1.24 | 1.11 | 0.54 | 0.96 | 0.65 | 0.42 | 0.34 | 0.54 | 0.35 | 0.12 | 0.45 | 0.26 | 0.25 | 0.33 | 0.70 | 0.54 | 0.95 |
| Rifampicin | 1.17 | 0.97 | 0.61 | 0.83 | 0.46 | 0.69 | 0.75 | 0.83 | 0.86 | 0.46 | 0.64 | 0.90 | 0.78 | 0.88 | 0.95 | 1.03 | 0.95 |
| Isoniazid | 6.78 | 6.22 | 5.21 | 5.02 | 4.71 | 4.64 | 3.65 | 4.16 | 4.13 | 3.79 | 4.33 | 4.19 | 4.86 | 4.18 | 4.66 | 4.39 | 5.18 |
| Streptomycin | 7.65 | 9.34 | 7.78 | 7.39 | 7.40 | 7.59 | 6.90 | 6.72 | 6.00 | 7.47 | 6.89 | 8.04 | 7.61 | 7.32 | 9.48 | 8.22 | 8.97 |
| MDR-TB | 1.06 | 0.75 | 0.47 | 0.55 | 0.34 | 0.46 | 0.48 | 0.51 | 0.55 | 0.31 | 0.30 | 0.67 | 0.70 | 0.63 | 0.74 | 0.70 | 0.86 |
| Total % resistance | 10.89 | 12.61 | 10.35 | 10.39 | 10.22 | 10.54 | 8.84 | 9.33 | 8.64 | 9.32 | 9.41 | 10.59 | 9.88 | 10.08 | 11.67 | 10.72 | 11.56 |

Previously treated cases

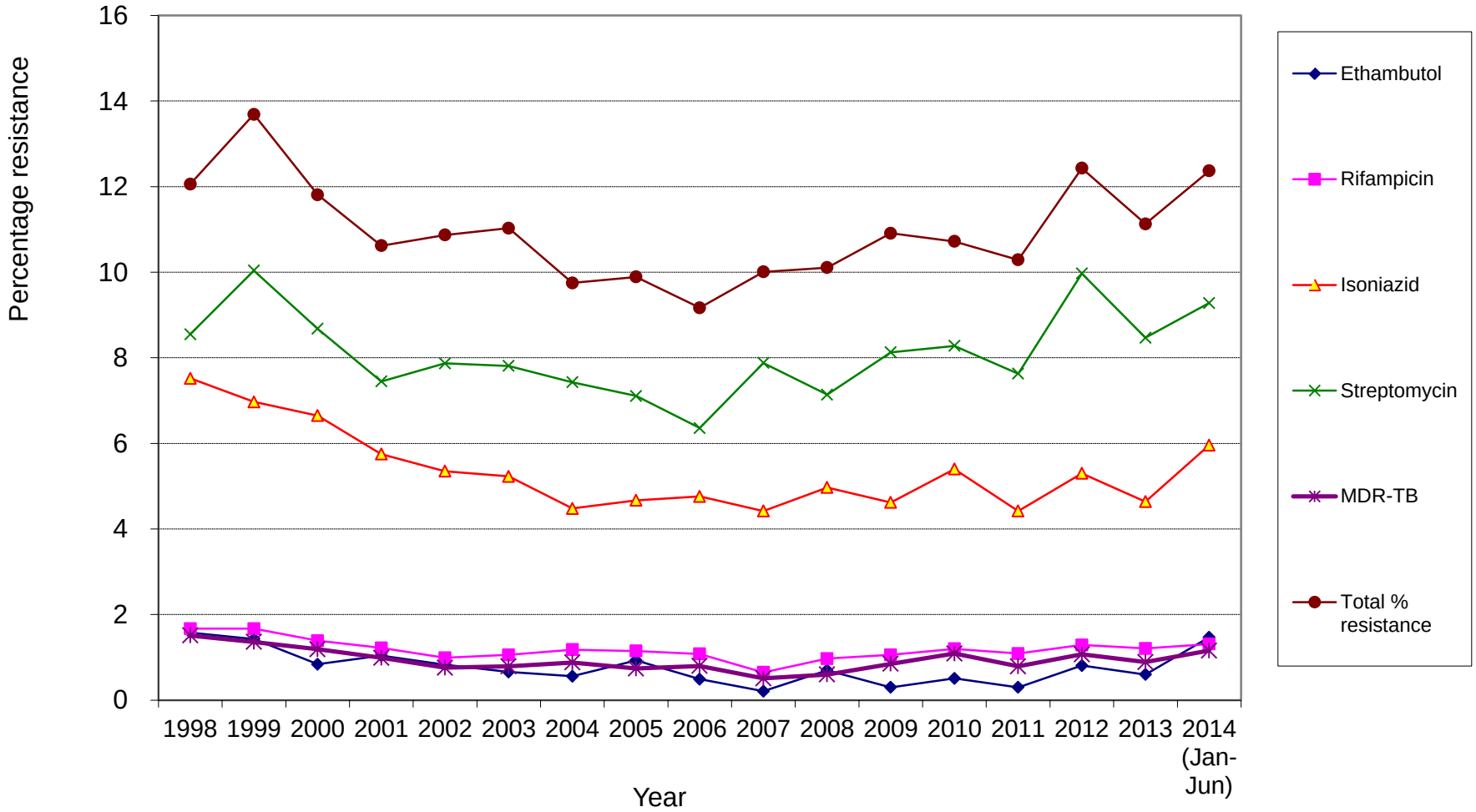
| (Percentages) | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 (Jan-Jun) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ethambutol | 3.51 | 3.16 | 2.68 | 1.85 | 2.04 | 2.19 | 2.14 | 3.92 | 1.61 | 0.90 | 2.65 | 0.47 | 2.56 | 0.00 | 1.70 | 0.99 | 5.97 |
| Rifampicin | 4.61 | 6.09 | 5.98 | 3.71 | 4.59 | 3.41 | 4.29 | 3.64 | 2.90 | 2.10 | 3.53 | 1.73 | 4.47 | 2.84 | 4.08 | 2.22 | 4.48 |
| Isoniazid | 11.84 | 11.51 | 15.26 | 11.80 | 9.69 | 9.00 | 10.46 | 8.68 | 10.00 | 9.31 | 10.00 | 6.45 | 9.58 | 6.38 | 10.54 | 6.17 | 12.69 |
| Streptomycin | 13.82 | 14.45 | 13.81 | 10.96 | 10.97 | 9.25 | 11.26 | 10.08 | 9.35 | 11.11 | 9.12 | 8.49 | 13.42 | 10.28 | 13.95 | 10.62 | 11.94 |
| MDR-TB | 4.17 | 5.19 | 5.36 | 3.54 | 3.57 | 2.92 | 3.75 | 2.52 | 2.90 | 2.10 | 2.94 | 1.57 | 4.15 | 2.13 | 3.74 | 1.98 | 3.73 |
| Total % resistance | 18.86 | 20.32 | 20.41 | 16.36 | 16.58 | 14.11 | 16.35 | 14.29 | 13.55 | 15.32 | 15.59 | 12.26 | 17.25 | 12.06 | 18.71 | 13.58 | 19.40 |

Overall

| (Percentages) | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 (Jan-Jun) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ethambutol | 1.58 | 1.43 | 0.84 | 1.04 | 0.83 | 0.66 | 0.56 | 0.93 | 0.49 | 0.21 | 0.70 | 0.30 | 0.51 | 0.30 | 0.81 | 0.60 | 1.47 |
| Rifampicin | 1.67 | 1.67 | 1.39 | 1.22 | 0.99 | 1.06 | 1.18 | 1.15 | 1.08 | 0.65 | 0.97 | 1.06 | 1.20 | 1.09 | 1.29 | 1.21 | 1.31 |
| Isoniazid | 7.52 | 6.97 | 6.65 | 5.75 | 5.35 | 5.23 | 4.48 | 4.67 | 4.76 | 4.42 | 4.97 | 4.62 | 5.40 | 4.42 | 5.30 | 4.64 | 5.96 |
| Streptomycin | 8.55 | 10.04 | 8.68 | 7.45 | 7.87 | 7.81 | 7.43 | 7.11 | 6.36 | 7.88 | 7.14 | 8.13 | 8.28 | 7.63 | 9.97 | 8.47 | 9.28 |
| MDR-TB | 1.51 | 1.36 | 1.19 | 0.99 | 0.76 | 0.79 | 0.88 | 0.74 | 0.80 | 0.51 | 0.60 | 0.85 | 1.09 | 0.79 | 1.07 | 0.89 | 1.16 |
| Total % resistance | 12.06 | 13.69 | 11.81 | 10.62 | 10.87 | 11.03 | 9.75 | 9.89 | 9.17 | 10.01 | 10.11 | 10.91 | 10.72 | 10.29 | 12.43 | 11.13 | 12.37 |

## Appendix 19 (d2)

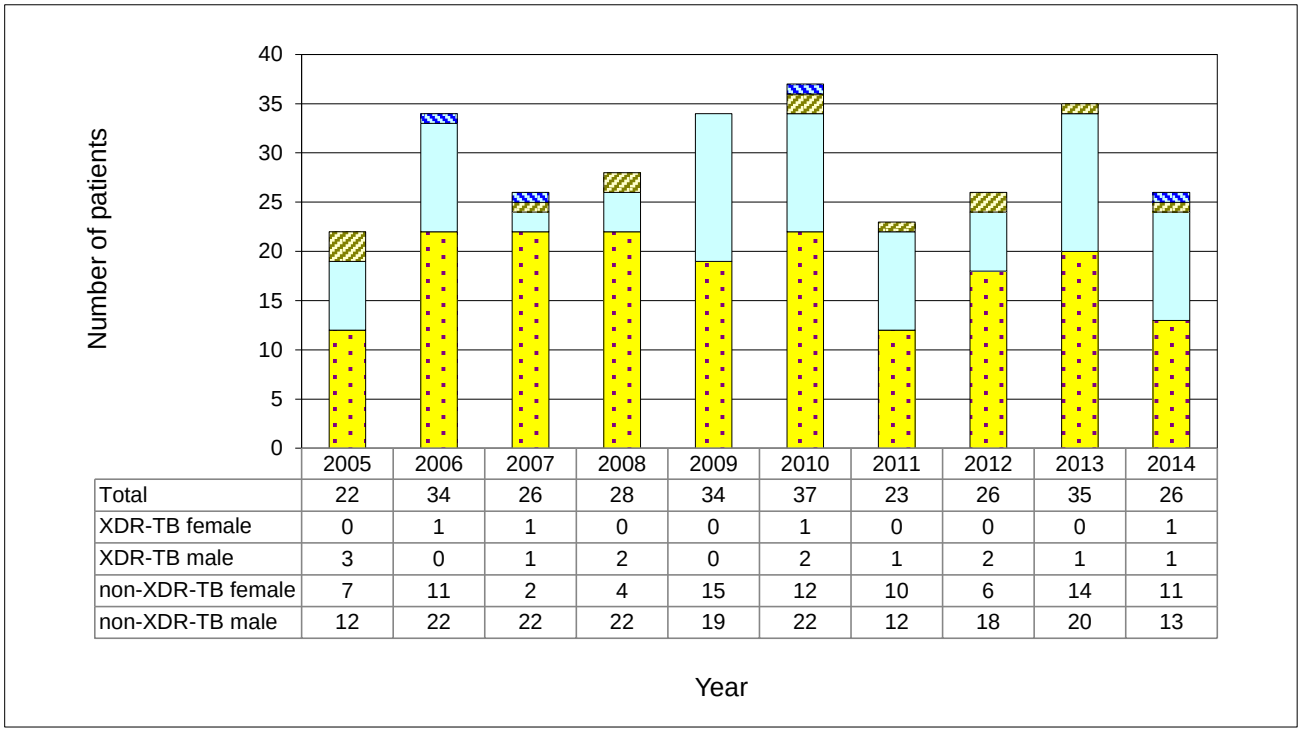
## Trend of anti-TB drug resistance (1998-2014) (Overall) (Data from Programme Forms)



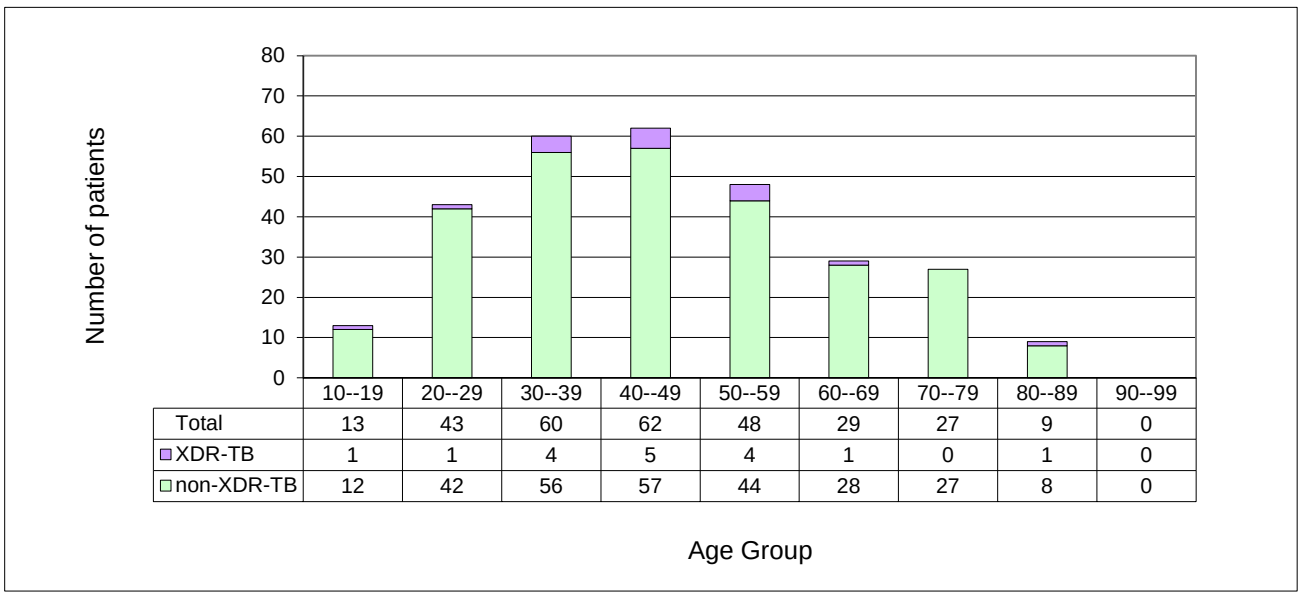
Appendix 19 (e)

MDR-TB and XDR-TB by Sex and Year (Upper Graph) and by Age (Lower Graph) (2005-2014)

Cases of MDR-TB and XDR-TB are identified from four main sources: (1) Programme forms; (2) MDR-TB registry; (3) Prison registry; (4) TB Reference Laboratory. The year to which the case belongs is defined as the year of starting treatment with second-line anti-TB drugs, or if treatment has not been started (e.g., patient died, or no effective second-line drugs are available for treatment), it is defined as the year of reporting MDR-TB.




| | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total | 22 | 34 | 26 | 28 | 34 | 37 | 23 | 26 | 35 | 26 |
| XDR-TB female | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| XDR-TB male | 3 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| non-XDR-TB female | 7 | 11 | 2 | 4 | 15 | 12 | 10 | 6 | 14 | 11 |
| non-XDR-TB male | 12 | 22 | 22 | 22 | 19 | 22 | 12 | 18 | 20 | 13 |




| | 10--19 | 20--29 | 30--39 | 40--49 | 50--59 | 60--69 | 70--79 | 80--89 | 90--99 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total | 13 | 43 | 60 | 62 | 48 | 29 | 27 | 9 | 0 |
| XDR-TB | 1 | 1 | 4 | 5 | 4 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| non-XDR-TB | 12 | 42 | 56 | 57 | 44 | 28 | 27 | 8 | 0 |

Definitions: MDR-TB = multidrug-resistant tuberculosis [resistant to at least isoniazid and rifampicin]

XDR-TB = extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis [resistant to any fluoroquinolone, and at least one of the three injectable second-line drugs (capreomycin, kanamycin, and amikacin), in addition to MDR-TB]

NB: In the above graphs, non-XDR-TB refers to MDR-TB excluding XDR-TB cases.

**Appendix 20 (a)**
**Treatment Return 2014**

| Service Regimen | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | No. put | Bought in | | | | | Treatment completed | | | | | Transfer out to | | Interrup | | Drop out | | | | Complete defaulter | | | | No. still | Unsup | Incomp | No. def. |
| Name of Clinic/Hospital | on Rx b/f | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | <6M | at 6M | >6M | NTM | % | hosp. | other cc | Rx temp | Died | Rx by GP | Leave HK | Def. >1x | AMA | <2M | >2M <3M | >3M | % | onRx c/f | Rx | super. Rx | >2M <3M |
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| Full Time Clinics | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| East Kowloon | 166 | 121 | 2 | 10 | 109 | 59 | 1 | 34 | 177 | 1 | 92.5 | 43 | 9 | 0 | 12 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0.4 | 186 | 7 | 82 | 0 |
| Kowloon | 198 | 146 | 17 | 18 | 111 | 49 | 9 | 33 | 212 | 2 | 86.9 | 43 | 21 | 0 | 15 | 0 | 7 | 1 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 1.1 | 183 | 0 | 51 | 0 |
| South Kwai Chung | 200 | 149 | 3 | 11 | 189 | 53 | 6 | 45 | 223 | 6 | 85.9 | 38 | 18 | 0 | 19 | 1 | 10 | 1 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 4 | 1.6 | 230 | 2 | 9 | 0 |
| Sai Ying Pun | 89 | 60 | 5 | 8 | 110 | 37 | 1 | 31 | 121 | 2 | 84.0 | 28 | 12 | 0 | 12 | 2 | 10 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 87 | 0 | 48 | 1 |
| Shaukeiwan | 140 | 115 | 5 | 12 | 83 | 34 | 12 | 57 | 122 | 3 | 88.6 | 21 | 14 | 0 | 9 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 4 | 2.5 | 138 | 0 | 48 | 0 |
| Shek Kip Mei | 106 | 107 | 7 | 8 | 138 | 37 | 4 | 58 | 144 | 4 | 84.9 | 31 | 14 | 0 | 17 | 0 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0.8 | 109 | 0 | 95 | 12 |
| Tai Po | 161 | 81 | 1 | 2 | 61 | 19 | 3 | 38 | 140 | 2 | 89.9 | 0 | 7 | 0 | 8 | 2 | 5 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0.5 | 117 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Wanchai | 133 | 110 | 6 | 3 | 80 | 42 | 9 | 67 | 121 | 5 | 86.2 | 26 | 12 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 17 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 1.8 | 108 | 2 | 18 | 0 |
| Yan Oi | 123 | 139 | 4 | 7 | 135 | 55 | 7 | 65 | 190 | 2 | 85.9 | 46 | 13 | 0 | 18 | 1 | 9 | 2 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 2.0 | 98 | 0 | 97 | 0 |
| Yaumatei | 179 | 112 | 6 | 6 | 124 | 54 | 7 | 25 | 161 | 2 | 79.1 | 36 | 16 | 0 | 14 | 3 | 16 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 5 | 8 | 6.0 | 187 | 0 | 52 | 10 |
| Yuen Chau Kok | 208 | 146 | 6 | 5 | 102 | 27 | 3 | 66 | 187 | 2 | 85.2 | 21 | 13 | 0 | 26 | 0 | 10 | 1 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0.3 | 159 | 0 | 26 | 1 |
| Yung Fung Shee | 217 | 177 | 7 | 8 | 136 | 46 | 9 | 55 | 245 | 7 | 89.3 | 62 | 15 | 0 | 8 | 2 | 9 | 3 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 6 | 2.1 | 166 | 1 | 69 | 0 |
| Sub-total | 1 920 | 1 463 | 69 | 98 | 1 378 | 512 | 71 | 574 | 2 043 | 38 | 86.5 | 395 | 164 | 0 | 160 | 13 | 104 | 18 | 43 | 3 | 12 | 34 | 1.6 | 1 768 | 12 | 595 | 24 |
| Hosp Discharge Clinic | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| East Kowloon | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Part Time Clinics | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Castle Peak | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 100.0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Cheung Chau | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 100.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Sai Kung | 11 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 9 | 0 | 91.7 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Sheung Shui | 75 | 52 | 2 | 4 | 67 | 8 | 1 | 20 | 74 | 0 | 87.0 | 10 | 4 | 0 | 5 | 1 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 3.7 | 85 | 0 | 65 | 0 |
| Tung Chung | 22 | 15 | 0 | 2 | 11 | 4 | 0 | 8 | 21 | 1 | 90.6 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 20 | 0 | 12 | 0 |
| Yuen Long | 166 | 89 | 4 | 2 | 75 | 20 | 2 | 21 | 144 | 1 | 80.1 | 9 | 9 | 0 | 15 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 9.2 | 128 | 0 | 130 | 3 |
| Sub-total | 278 | 161 | 6 | 8 | 157 | 40 | 3 | 51 | 253 | 2 | 83.7 | 21 | 17 | 0 | 22 | 2 | 7 | 2 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 22 | 6.3 | 244 | 0 | 209 | 3 |
| Institutions Correctional Services Department | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hei Ling Chau | 1 | 5 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Stanley Prison | 6 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 16 | 0 | 0 | 100.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Shek Pik Prison | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sub-total | 7 | 25 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 16 | 0 | 0 | 100.0 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 2 205 | 1 649 | 76 | 106 | 1 535 | 552 | 74 | 641 | 2 296 | 40 | 86.3 | 418 | 184 | 1 | 182 | 15 | 111 | 20 | 46 | 3 | 13 | 56 | 2.1 | 2 023 | 12 | 804 | 27 |

**Appendix 20 (b)**
**Treatment Return 2014**

| Other Regimen | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | No. put | Bought in | | | | | Treatment completed | | | | | Transfer out to | | Interrup | | Drop out | | | | Complete defaulter | | | | No. still | Unsup | Incomp | No. def. |
| Name of Clinic/Hospital | on Rx b/f | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | <6M | at6M | >6M | NTM | % | hosp. | other cc | Rx temp | Died | Rx by GP | Leave HK | Def. >1x | AMA | <2M | >2M <3M | >3M | % | onRx c/f | Rx | super. Rx | >2M <3M |
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| Full Time Clinics | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| East Kowloon | 60 | 12 | 2 | 2 | 39 | 13 | 2 | 3 | 43 | 0 | 78.0 | 11 | 1 | 0 | 9 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1.7 | 55 | 5 | 21 | 0 |
| Kowloon | 23 | 5 | 2 | 3 | 30 | 9 | 3 | 1 | 22 | 1 | 85.2 | 7 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 35 | 0 | 14 | 0 |
| South Kwai Chung | 95 | 17 | 2 | 1 | 65 | 13 | 2 | 0 | 53 | 4 | 65.4 | 12 | 3 | 0 | 20 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 95 | 1 | 8 | 0 |
| Sai Ying Pun | 51 | 1 | 4 | 0 | 25 | 6 | 1 | 0 | 16 | 1 | 72.7 | 9 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 4.5 | 54 | 0 | 16 | 1 |
| Shaukeiwan | 26 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 24 | 8 | 1 | 1 | 22 | 4 | 63.9 | 6 | 2 | 0 | 7 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2.8 | 17 | 0 | 16 | 0 |
| Shek Kip Mei | 90 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 25 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 14 | 3 | 73.7 | 4 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 100 | 0 | 22 | 3 |
| Tai Po | 25 | 12 | 4 | 2 | 14 | 4 | 1 | 0 | 14 | 1 | 51.9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 3.7 | 32 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Wanchai | 20 | 7 | 0 | 3 | 12 | 5 | 1 | 1 | 7 | 4 | 50.0 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 6.3 | 26 | 2 | 5 | 0 |
| Yan Oi | 124 | 10 | 3 | 0 | 28 | 8 | 0 | 3 | 12 | 3 | 60.0 | 6 | 2 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 140 | 0 | 3 | 0 |
| Yaumatei | 33 | 8 | 3 | 5 | 24 | 11 | 2 | 1 | 26 | 1 | 67.5 | 7 | 6 | 0 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 5.0 | 29 | 0 | 18 | 0 |
| Yuen Chau Kok | 49 | 20 | 3 | 1 | 33 | 7 | 1 | 4 | 29 | 4 | 76.7 | 11 | 3 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 55 | 0 | 16 | 0 |
| Yung Fung Shee | 48 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 9 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 15 | 5 | 62.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 43 | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| Sub-total | 644 | 100 | 25 | 23 | 328 | 92 | 14 | 14 | 273 | 31 | 68.5 | 75 | 19 | 2 | 74 | 3 | 7 | 2 | 10 | 0 | 2 | 5 | 1.7 | 681 | 8 | 141 | 4 |
| Hosp Discharge Clinic | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| East Kowloon | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Part Time Clinics | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Castle Peak | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Cheung Chau | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sai Kung | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sheung Shui | 24 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13 | 3 | 68.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 13 | 0 | 3 | 0 |
| Tung Chung | 4 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 33.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 4 | 0 | 3 | 0 |
| Yuen Long | 15 | 4 | 4 | 0 | 12 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 7 | 18.8 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 6.3 | 18 | 0 | 9 | 0 |
| Sub-total | 43 | 7 | 4 | 3 | 18 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 17 | 10 | 44.7 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 9 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2.6 | 35 | 0 | 15 | 0 |
| Institutions Correctional Services Department | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hei Ling Chau | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Stanley Prison | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Shek Pik Prison | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sub-total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 687 | 107 | 29 | 26 | 346 | 94 | 15 | 14 | 290 | 41 | 66.5 | 77 | 20 | 2 | 83 | 4 | 7 | 2 | 10 | 0 | 2 | 6 | 1.8 | 716 | 8 | 156 | 4 |

**APPENDIX 20 (c)**

**Explanatory Notes for Appendices 20(a) & 20(b)**

| Name of clinic/hospital | Service regimen / Other regimens * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | b/f | Brought in | | | | | Treatment completed | | | | | Transfer out to | | Interrup. Rx temp. | Died | Drop out | | | | Complete defaulter | | | | Number still on Rx c/f | Unsup. Rx | Incomp. Super. Rx | No. Def. >2m, <3m |
| | | | | | | | <6M | at 6M | >6M | NTM | % | hospi-tal | other cc | | | Rx by GP | Leave HK | Def. >1x | AMA | <2M | >2M, <3M | >3M | % | | | | |
| | A | B * | C * | D * | E * | F * | G | H | I | J | | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| | | % = $\frac{H + I}{A + B + C + D + E + F - G - K - L - M - Q - W}$ ⇨ | | | | | | | | | | | | V = $\frac{S + T + U}{A + B + C + D + E + F - G - K - L - M - Q - W}$ ⇨ | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | W = (A + B + C + D + E + F) - (G + H + I + K + L + M + N + O + P + Q + R + S + T + U) ⇨ | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

* Explanatory Notes :

| | |
|---|---|
| Service regimen | Upon starting treatment, the regimen contains any combination of drugs including H (isoniazid), R (rifampicin), Z (pyrazinamide), E (ethambutol), and S (streptomycin). |
| Other regimens | Upon starting treatment, the regimen contains second line drugs apart from H, R, Z, E or S. |
| Item B | New cases with treatment started in chest clinics. |
| Item C | Retreatment cases, with treatment newly started. Previous treatment either not completed, or even if claimed to be completed, without documentation in the available clinic record. |
| Item D | Relapse cases, with treatment newly started. Previous treatment is completed with documentation in the available clinic record. |
| Item E | Treatment cases transferred in from hospitals, private doctors, etc. without treatment started previously at any chest clinics for this episode of tuberculosis. |
| Item F | Other transferred in treatment cases, with treatment given previously in any chest clinics for this episode of tuberculosis. |

# APPENDIX 20 (d)

## Explanatory Notes For Appendices 20(a) and 20(b)

Appendix 20 (a) : Service regimen: For treatment cases who, upon starting anti-TB drugs, were given any combination of drugs including H (isoniazid), R (rifampicin), Z (pyrazinamide), E (ethambutol), and S (streptomycin).

Appendix 20 (b) : Other regimens: For treatment cases who, upon starting anti-TB drugs, were given also second line drugs apart from H, R, Z, E or S.

Number put on treatment b/f:

(A) - No. put on Rx b/f: Total number of treatment cases c/f from last month's balance.

Brought in:

- Items (B), (C), (D) & (E) will be using a new treatment number, while item (F) will be using the same previous treatment number, as follows:

(B) (1) Newly started treatment in your chest clinic.

(C) (2) Retreatment cases, with treatment newly started, including:
- Cases previously classified under items(O), (P), (Q), (R), (S), (T) or (U) in the most recent episode of treatment, with treatment restarted now after treatment has been interrupted for over 2 months;
- Cases claiming to have anti-TB treatment completed previously in chest clinic or chest hospital, but the clinic record is not available, e.g., because it has been destroyed;
- Cases claiming to have anti-TB treatment completed previously from sources other than chest clinic or chest hospital.

(D) (3) Relapse case:
- Cases having treatment completed previously (even if this is completed less than 2 months ago) in either chest clinic or chest hospital as indicated in the clinic record which is still available, e.g., cases classified under items (H) or (I) in the most recent episode.

(E) (4) Transfer in from hospitals, general practitioners (GPs), or prison:
- Cases previously unknown to any one chest clinic for this episode of treatment.

(F) (5) Cases using the same previous treatment number:
- Cases previously known to chest clinic for this episode of treatment, and now being transferred in from other chest clinics, hospitals, GPs, or prison, e.g., cases previously classified under items (K) or (L);
- Cases previously classified under items (O), (P), (Q), (R), or (S) in the most recent episode of treatment, with treatment restarted now after treatment has been interrupted for less than 2 months;
- Cases previously classified under item (M), and resuming treatment now.

Treatment completed:

(G) < 6m: Treatment stopped permanently by doctor prematurely, e.g., revised diagnosis.

(H) at 6m: Treatment stopped permanently by doctor at or within 2 weeks of 6 month from DOS.

(I) > 6m: Treatment stopped permanently by doctor at 7 month or more.

(J) NTM = Non-tuberculous mycobacteria cases

Column following (J): % = (H + I)/(A + B + C + D + E + F – G – K – L – M – Q – W)

Transfer out to:

(K) hosp: Admission to hospital.

(L) other cc: Transfer out to other chest clinics.

Interrup. Rx temp.:
(M) Treatment interrupted by doctor temporarily, e.g., due to side effects of drug such as impaired LFT.

Died:
(N) Treatment cases who died.

Drop out:
(O) Rx by GP: Changed to be treated by GP.
(P) Leave HK: Treatment cases known to be going back to Philippines, China, or other countries for good as stated in the clinic record (whether AMA has been signed or not).
(Q) Def. > 1x: Defaulted treatment and NFA in conference with MO for more than one time.
(R) AMA: Treatment cases who have signed AMA, excluding those who are to be classified under items (O) or (P).

Complete defaulter:
(S) < 2m: Defaulted treatment for less than 2 months, and NFA in conference with MO for the first time.
(T) > 2m, < 3m: Defaulted treatment for more than 2 months but less than 3 months, and NFA in conference with MO for the first time.
(U) > 3m: Defaulted treatment for more than 3 months, and NFA in conference with MO for the first time.
(V) % = (S + T + U)/(A + B + C + D + E + F – G – K – L – M – Q – W)

No. still on Rx c/f:
(W) - Number of treatment cases in hand at the end of the month = (A + B + C + D + E + F) – (G + H + I + K + L + M + N + O + P + Q + R + S + T + U)

Unsup. Rx:
(X) - Treatment cases with all anti-TB drugs supplied (not even taken one dose at chest clinic) and unsupervised. Count under this item if this happens within the first 2 month of treatment.

Incomp. super. Rx:
(Y) - Treatment incompletely supervised, including:
  - Treatment supervised by non-clinic staff, e.g., CNS, old aged home staff, Vietnamese camp, prison.
  - Drug supplied to patient or relatives.

  Count under this item if this happens within the first 2 months of treatment.

No. def. > 2m, < 3m:
(Z) - Number of defaulters who have defaulted treatment for more than 2 months but less than 3 months, but not yet NFA in conference with MO. (NB: No cases who have been counted under this item in the last month will be counted again under this item for the subsequent months.)

  This item needs to be counted only on the last working day of the month when completing the monthly treatment return.

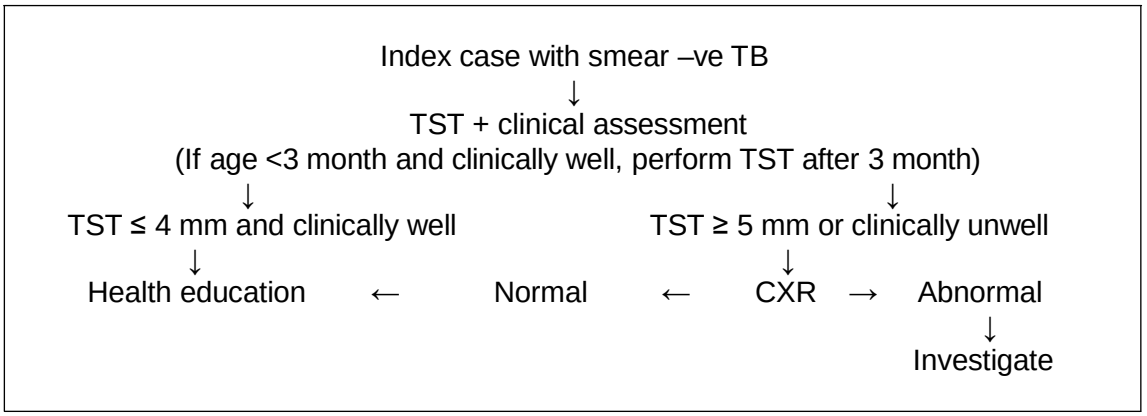
## Appendix 21 (a)

Scheme for Investigation of Close Contacts (Household) in the Tuberculosis & Chest Service, Department of Health

(Updated 18 May 2015)

| Scenario | Strategy |
|---|---|
| Index case is smear-negative and the close contact < 5 years old | Tuberculin skin test, with chest X-ray if the test reads 5 mm or more. |
| Index case is smear-negative and the close contact aged 5 years or more | Chest X-ray |
| Index case is smear-positive and the close contact < 35 years old | Chest X-ray and tuberculin skin test, with treatment of latent TB infection if appropriate. |
| Index case is smear-positive and the close contact aged 35 years or more | Chest X-ray, with tuberculin skin test and treatment of latent TB infection after assessment on a case-by-case basis. |

Flow chart for contact investigation of close contacts aged below 5 with smear negative index case *




* If the index case has smear-negative TB and the close contact case is aged below five, the contact case is first evaluated by tuberculin skin test alongside clinical assessment. If the contact case is aged below 3 months and clinically well, the tuberculin test can be postponed until the contact case is 3 months old. If the contact case is clinically well and the tuberculin skin test result is 4 mm or less, health education is all that is required. If the contact case is clinically unwell or the tuberculin skin test result is 5 mm or more, chest X-ray is taken. If chest X-ray is normal, only health education is required. Otherwise, further investigation may be considered.

# Appendix 21 (b)

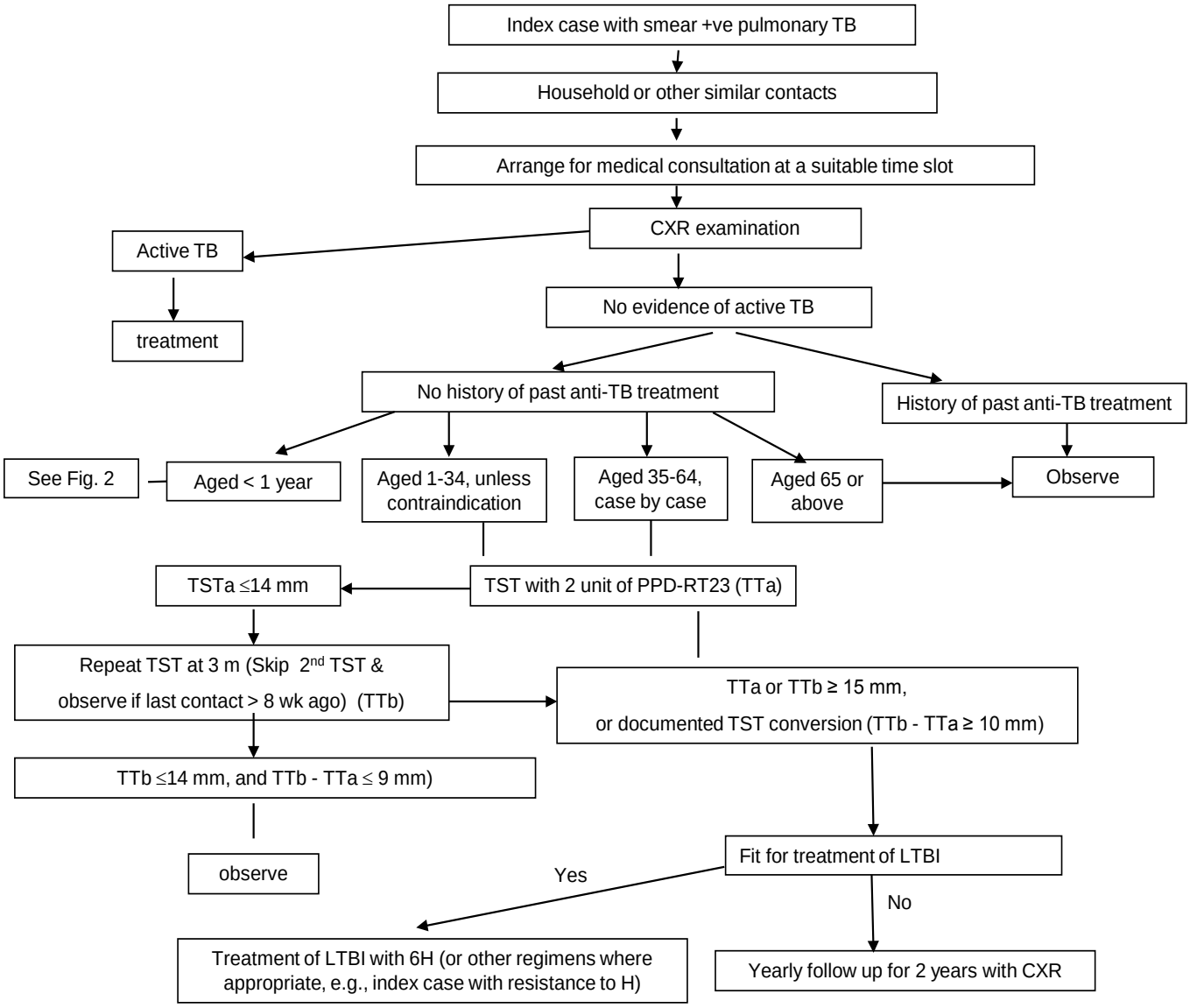



Figure 1: General schema for targeted screening of household contacts of smear-positive pulmonary TB patients

* Targeted screening for active TB and latent TB infection is regularly offered to subjects exposed to smear-positive pulmonary TB patients in the same household or other similar scenarios. Medical consultation is arranged at a suitable time slot, when chest X-ray examination will first be done to exclude active TB for which treatment will be given. Contacts with no evidence of active TB but a history of past anti-TB treatment will be observed, whereas those with no history of past anti-TB treatment will be managed according to their age group. For contacts aged below 1, please refer to App 21b2. For contacts aged 1 to 34, tuberculin skin test (TST) is routinely offered, unless there are contraindications. For those aged 35 to 64, TST is offered on a case-by-case basis. For those aged 65 or above, just observe. TST is done using 2 units of PPD-RT23. If the induration measured after 48 to 72 hours is no more than 14 mm, repeat TST 3 months later, unless the contact has had no further contact with the index case for more than 8 weeks. If the test response of either the first or the second TST is at least 15 mm, or if the difference between the two test responses is at least 10 mm, consider treatment of latent TB infection with daily isoniazid for 6 months (or other regimens where appropriate, for example, when the index case has TB with isoniazid resistance). If treatment of latent TB infection is indicated but the contact case is medically not fit, consider yearly follow up for 2 years with chest X-ray.

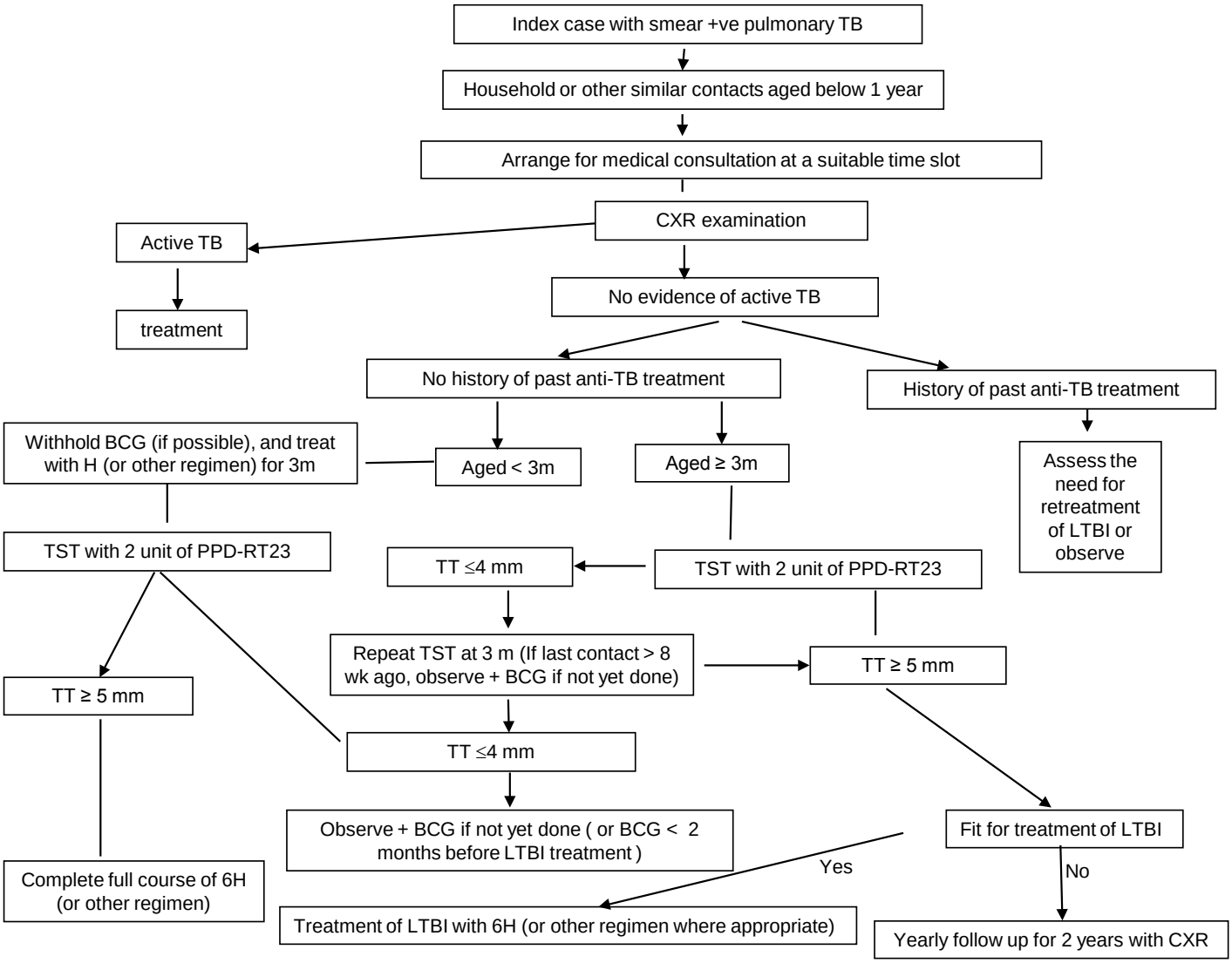



Figure 2: Targeted screening of household contacts aged below one year

* Targeted screening for active TB and latent TB infection is regularly offered to subjects aged below 1 year and exposed to smear-positive pulmonary TB patients in the same household or other similar scenarios. Medical consultation is arranged at a suitable time slot, when chest X-ray examination will first be done to exclude active TB for which treatment will be given. For contacts with no evidence of active TB but a history of past anti-TB treatment, the need for retreatment of latent TB infection versus observation will be assessed. For those with neither active TB nor a history of past anti-TB treatment, further management is stratified by their age group. For contacts aged below 3 months, withhold BCG if possible, and treat with isoniazid daily (or other regimens) for 3 months. This is followed by tuberculin skin test (TST) using 2 units of PPD-RT23. If the test response is at least 5 mm, complete a full course of 6-month isoniazid preventive treatment (or other regimens). If the test response is no more than 4 mm, observe and give BCG if it has not yet been given or given less than 2 months before starting treatment for latent TB infection.

For contacts aged 3 months or above, TST is done using 2 units of PPD-RT23. If the test response is no more than 4 mm, repeat TST 3 months later, unless the contact has had no further contact with the index case for more than 8 weeks. If the test response of either the first or second TST is at least 5 mm, consider treatment of latent TB infection with daily isoniazid for 6 months (or other regimens where appropriate). If treatment of latent TB infection is indicated but the contact case is medically not fit, consider yearly follow up for 2 years with chest X-ray. If the test response of the second TST (or the single TST done more than 8 weeks ago after last contact) is no more than 4 mm, observe and give BCG if it has not yet been given .

**Appendix 21 (C)**

**Examination of Contacts in the Chest Clinics 2014**

| Particulars | Smear Positive Index Cases | | Smear Negative Index Cases | | Total | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| No. of patients (new & old) listed | 1 255 | | 3 303 | | 4 558 | |
| No. of contacts listed | 2 982 | | 7 596 | | 10 578 | |
| Number of contacts x-rayed | 2 991 | ( 100.00% ) | 7 470 | ( 100.00% ) | 10 461 | ( 100.00% ) |
| Results | | | | | | |
| (a) NSD & Unknown | 2 703 | ( 90.37% ) | 6 868 | ( 91.94% ) | 9 571 | ( 91.49% ) |
| (b) Disease other than TB | 174 | ( 5.82% ) | 350 | ( 4.69% ) | 524 | ( 5.01% ) |
| (c) Inactive respiratory TB | 58 | ( 1.94% ) | 151 | ( 2.02% ) | 209 | ( 2.00% ) |
| (d) Active respiratory TB | | | | | | |
| A (radiologically) | 16 ( 0.53% ) | | 11 ( 0.15% ) | | 27 ( 0.26% ) | |
| B (bacteriogically) | 9 ( 0.30% ) > | 28 ( 0.94% ) | 10 ( 0.13% ) > | 25 ( 0.33% ) | 19 ( 0.18% ) > | 53 ( 0.51% ) |
| C (incomplete) | 3 ( 0.10% ) | | 4 ( 0.05% ) | | 7 ( 0.07% ) | |
| (e) Non-respiratory TB | 2 | ( 0.07% ) | 8 | ( 0.11% ) | 10 | ( 0.10% ) |
| (f) Result not yet known | 26 | ( 0.87% ) | 68 | ( 0.91% ) | 94 | ( 0.90% ) |

Appendix 22 (a)

# Scheme for BCG Administration in Hong Kong 2014

| Population Group | | Procedures |
|---|---|---|
| Newborns | | Direct BCG with intradermal method |
| Children under the age of 15 | Negative BCG history and negative BCG scar | Direct BCG with intradermal method (since September 2000) |
| | BCG history and / or BCG scar | No action |
| Primary School Children (aged 6-10) | | BCG revaccination programme stopped since September 2000 |

Notes: (1) Freeze dried BCG from Statens Serum Institut of Denmark being used

(2) Any child with symptoms and/or BCG complications should be seen by a doctor

## Appendix 22 (b)

## BCG Vaccinations at Birth 2014

| Institution | | No. of Live-births | BCG Vaccination | % Vaccinated |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hospital under HA management | P.Y. Nethersole East | 2 786 | 2 511 | 90.1 |
| | Queen Mary | 3 854 | 3 735 | 96.9 |
| Private Hospital | Canossa | 788 | 777 | 98.6 |
| | H.K. Adventist | 535 | 518 | 96.8 |
| | H.K. Sanatorium | 3 388 | 3 380 | 99.8 |
| | Matilda International | 1 223 | 1 074 | 87.8 |
| | St. Paul's | 1 620 | 1 604 | 99.0 |
| Total (HK Island) | | 14 194 | 13 599 | 95.8 |
| Hospital under HA management | Kwong Wah | 5 447 | 5 408 | 99.3 |
| | Queen Elizabeth | 6 420 | 6 418 | 100.0 * |
| | United Christian | 4 415 | 4 392 | 99.5 |
| Private Hospital | H.K. Baptist | 2 570 | 2 533 | 98.6 |
| | St. Teresa's | 5 398 | 5 312 | 98.4 |
| | Precious Blood | 654 | 643 | 98.3 |
| Total (Kowloon) | | 24 904 | 24 706 | 99.2 |
| Hospital under HA management | Alice H.M.L. Nethersole | - | - | - |
| | Prince of Wales | 6 897 | 6 839 | 99.2 |
| | Princess Margaret | 4 789 | 4 830 | 100.9 * |
| | Tuen Mun | 5 591 | 5 547 | 99.2 |
| Private Hospital | T.W. Adventist | 1 283 | 1 281 | 99.8 |
| | Shatin Int'l Medical Ctr Union | 4 637 | 4 572 | 98.6 |
| Total (NT Areas) | | 23 197 | 23 069 | 99.4 |
| Mother & Child Health Centre | | - | 197 | - |
| Grand Total | | 62 295 | 61 571 | 98.8 |

Note: * Including vaccinations of live births transferred from other maternity institutions and vaccinations of live births at end of 2011

# Appendix 23

## TB Beds in Public Services 2014

| Hospital | | No. of TB Beds |
|---|---|---|
| Hospital Authority | Grantham Hospital | 98 |
| | Kowloon Hospital | 133 |
| | Ruttonjee Hospital | 132 |
| | Haven of Hope Hospital | 129 |
| | Wong Tai Sin Hospital | 97 |
| | Total (Hospital Authority) | 589 |
| Custody | Stanley Prison Hospital | 20 |
| | Grand Total (2014) | 609 |
| | Grand Total (2013) | 611 |
| | Grand Total (2012) | 650 |

# Appendix 24

## Annual Admissions to Hospitals from Government Chest Clinics

**2003 - 2014**

| Year | Total Admissions |
|---|---|
| 2003 | 4 603 |
| 2004 | 4 986 |
| 2005 | 4 435 |
| 2006 | 4 571 |
| 2007 | 4 038 |
| 2008 | 3 170 |
| 2009 | 3 345 |
| 2010 | 3 330 |
| 2011 | 3 142 |
| 2012 | 2 940 |
| 2013 | 2 823 |
| 2014 | 2 799 |

| Admissions by Clinic | Year 2014 |
|---|---|
| East Kowloon | 281 |
| Kowloon | 162 |
| Sai Ying Pun | 251 |
| Shaukeiwan | 178 |
| Shaukeiwan Pneumoconiosis | 53 |
| Shek Kip Mei | 103 |
| South Kwai Chung | 459 |
| Tai Po | 41 |
| Tung Chung | 22 |
| Wanchai | 181 |
| Yan Oi | 410 |
| Yaumatei | 167 |
| Yuen Chau Kok | 161 |
| Yung Fung Shee | 183 |
| Cheung Chau | 9 |
| NT Unit | 138 |
| Total | 2 799 |

# Appendix 25

## HIV Surveillance Among TB Patients

### Provider-initiated HIV Antibody Testing Among TB Patients in Government Chest Clinics (2005 – 2014)

| Year | HIV positive | | HIV negative | | HIV results unknown or not done | | Total | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % |
| 2005 | 35 | 0.7% | 4 174 | 80.5% | 973 | 18.8% | 5 182 | 100% |
| 2006 | 33 | 0.7% | 4 478 | 90.4% | 445 | 9.0% | 4 956 | 100% |
| 2007 | 41 | 0.9% | 4 034 | 87.8% | 517 | 11.3% | 4 592 | 100% |
| 2008 | 48 | 1.0% | 4 073 | 88.8% | 464 | 10.1% | 4 585 | 100% |
| 2009 | 40 | 0.9% | 3 953 | 88.1% | 496 | 11.0% | 4 489 | 100% |
| 2010 | 28 | 0.7% | 3 805 | 89.5% | 418 | 9.8% | 4 251 | 100% |
| 2011 | 33 | 0.8% | 3 623 | 89.7% | 381 | 9.4% | 4 037 | 100% |
| 2012 | 22 | 0.5% | 3 685 | 90.7% | 357 | 8.8% | 4 064 | 100% |
| 2013 | 24 | 0.6% | 3 512 | 87.6% | 473 | 11.8% | 4 009 | 100% |
| 2014 | 23 | 0.6% | 3 322 | 87.5% | 450 | 11.9% | 3 795 | 100% |

### Unlinked Anonymous Screening (UAS) for HIV in TB & Chest Service

| Period | Category | Sample | Number Tested (No. +ve) (% +ve) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1.12.90 - 31.1.91 | Outpatient | Blood | 1 548 | |
| 5.6.91 - 5.8.91 | Inpatient | Blood | 485 | |
| 1.4.92 – 30.6.92 | Outpatient | Blood | 1 469 | (2) (0.14%) |
| 1.4.93 – 30.6.93 | Outpatient | Blood | 1 173 | |
| Sep 95 – Nov 95 | Outpatient | Urine | 895 | (2) (0.22%) |
| Sep 96 – Dec 96 | Outpatient | Urine | 998 | (4) (0.40%) |
| Oct 97 – Jan 98 | Outpatient | Urine | 1 003 | (2) (0.20%) |
| Oct 98 – Jan 99 | Outpatient | Urine | 833 | (4) (0.48%) |
| Sep 99 – Dec 99 | Outpatient | Urine | 1 166 | (8) (0.69%) |
| Sep 00 – Dec 00 | Outpatient | Urine | 1 018 | (5) (0.49%) |
| Oct 01 – Dec 01 | Outpatient | Urine | 1 071 | (4) (0.37%) |
| Oct 02 – Jan 03 | Outpatient | Urine | 1 000 | (8) (0.80%) |
| Nov 03 – Feb 04 | Outpatient | Urine | 920 | (6) (0.65%) |
| Oct 04 – Feb 05 | Outpatient | Urine | 1 056 | (9) (0.85%) |
| Nov 05 – Jan 06 | Outpatient | Urine | 841 | (7) (0.83%) |
| Nov 06 – Feb 07 | Outpatient | Urine | 841 | (5) (0.59%) |
| Nov 07 – Feb 08 | Outpatient | Urine | 887 | (11) (1.24%) |

Since late 2008, UAS is no longer performed, and surveillance of HIV among TB patients mainly depends on voluntary HIV testing.

Appendix 26

Number of 'Confirmed' cases of TB in health care staff
Notified to Labour Department (1993 – 2014)

| Year | Number |
|---|---|
| 1993 | 0 |
| 1994 | 1 |
| 1995 | 2 |
| 1996 | 2 |
| 1997 | 10 |
| 1998 | 39 |
| 1999 | 57 |
| 2000 | 39 |
| 2001 | 41 |
| 2002 | 29 |
| 2003 | 30 |
| 2004 | 42 |
| 2005 | 30 |
| 2006 | 18 |
| 2007 | 16 |
| 2008 | 25 |
| 2009 | 18 |
| 2010 | 11 |
| 2011 | 17 |
| 2012 | 15 |
| 2013 | 7 |
| 2014 | 7 |

'Confirmed' Cases of TB in Health Care Staff Notified
to Labour Department (2014) by Age and Job Title

| Age Group | Doctor | Nurse | Other Allied Health Professional | Other Supporting Staff | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 20 – 24 | | 3 | | | 3 |
| 25 – 29 | | | | | 0 |
| 30 – 34 | | | | | 0 |
| 35 – 39 | | | | | 0 |
| 40 – 44 | 1 | | | | 1 |
| 45 – 49 | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 50 – 54 | 1 | | | | 1 |
| 55 – 59 | | | | | 0 |
| 60 – 64 | | 1 | | | 1 |
| 65 – 69 | | | | | 0 |
| 70 – 74 | | | | | 0 |
| Total | 2 | 4 | 0 | 1 | 7 |

# Appendix 27
# Cohorts of TB Patients

Treatment outcomes for TB cases registered in 2013 calendar year (number of patients)

| | Number of cases registered in 2013 * | | Cured or treatment completed | | Treatment failed | | Died | | Lost to follow-up (defaulted) | | Not evaluated ** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| All new and relapse cases (bacteriologicaly confirmed or clinically diagnosed, pulmonary or extrapulmonary) | 4 600 | 100.00% | 3 066 | 66.65% | 0 | 0.00% | 747 | 16.24% | 156 | 3.39% | 631 | 13.72% |
| Previously treated patients (excluding relapse cases) *** | 29 | 100.00% | 9 | 31.03% | 0 | 0.00% | 1 | 3.45% | 11 | 37.93% | 8 | 27.59% |
| HIV-positive TB cases, all types | 21 | 100.00% | 13 | 61.90% | 0 | 0.00% | 0 | 0.00% | 4 | 19.05% | 4 | 19.05% |

NB:
* Excludes cases moved to second-line treatment (i.e., excluding rifampicin-resistant cases).
** "Not evaluted" includes "transferred out", "still on treatment" and any other registered cases where the treatment outcome has not been evaluated.
*** "Previously treated patients (excluding relapse cases)" include "treatment after default" and "failure of previous treatment" cases.

Treatment outcomes for TB cases started on second-line TB treatment in 2012 calendar year (number of patients)

| | Number of cases started on second-line TB treatment in 2012 | | Cured or treatment completed | | Treatment failed | | Died | | Lost to follow-up (defaulted) | | Not evaluated **** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| All confirmed RR-TB/ MDR-TB cases | 24 | 100.00% | 15 | 62.50% | 0 | 0.00% | 6 | 25.00% | 1 | 4.17% | 2 | 8.33% |
| All confirmed XDR-TB cases ***** | 2 | 100.00% | 1 | 50.00% | 0 | 0.00% | 1 | 50.00% | 0 | 0.00% | 0 | 0.00% |

NB:
**** "Not evaluted" includes "transferred out", "still on treatment" and any other registered cases where the treatment outcome has not been evaluated.
***** Excluding all confirmed RR-TB/ MDR-TB cases which are not XDR-TB cases.

# Part 2

# PNEUMOCONIOSIS

# Part 2 - Pneumoconiosis: Contents

Appendix No.

## Appendix 1

**New Cases of Suspected Pneumoconiosis/Mesothelioma attending the Pneumoconiosis Clinic in Hong Kong 1956 - 2014**

| Year | Number of New Cases Undergoing Assessment | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Government Workers | Non-government Workers | Total | (b) (e) | Cumulative Total | Cumulative Total Compensated | |
| | | | | | | R1 | R2 |
| 1956 | 1 | - | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 1957 | 4 | 4 | 8 | | 9 | | |
| 1958 | 9 | 13 | 22 | | 31 | | |
| 1959 | 5 | 7 | 12 | | 43 | | |
| 1960 | 9 | 6 | 15 | | 58 | | |
| 1961 | 8 | - | 8 | | 66 | | |
| 1962 | 3 | 1 | 4 | | 70 | | |
| 1963 | 9 | 5 | 14 | | 84 | | |
| 1964 | 21 | 17 | 38 | | 122 | | |
| 1965 | 9 | 4 | 13 | | 135 | | |
| 1966 | 7 | 9 | 16 | | 151 | | |
| 1967 | 3 | 6 | 9 | | 160 | | |
| 1968 | 4 | 2 | 6 | | 166 | | |
| 1969 | 4 | 10 | 14 | | 180 | | |
| 1970 | 22 | 36 | 58 | | 238 | | |
| 1971 | 9 | 18 | 27 | | 265 | | |
| 1972 | 9 | 29 | 38 | | 303 | | |
| 1973 | 3 | 39 | 42 | | 345 | | |
| 1974 | - | 97 | 97 | | 442 | | |
| 1975 | 5 | 84 | 89 | | 531 | | |
| 1976 | 15 | 252 | 267 | | 798 | | |
| 1977 | 3 | 216 | 219 | | 1 017 | | |
| 1978 | 12 | 207 | 219 | | 1 236 | | |
| 1979 | 2 | 210 | 212 | | 1 448 | | |
| 1980 | 12 | 532 (a) | 544 | | 1 992 | 386 (a) | - |
| 1981 | 8 | 608 | 616 | | 2 608 | 1 332 | 162 |
| 1982 | 4 | 511 | 515 | | 3 123 | 1 434 | 634 |
| 1983 | 2 | 292 | 294 | | 3 417 | 1 469 | 945 |
| 1984 | 1 | 231 | 232 | | 3 649 | 1 477 | 1 140 |
| 1985 | 1 | 179 | 180 | | 3 829 | 1 479 | 1 322 |
| 1986 | 3 | 176 | 179 | (3) | 4 008 | 1 485 | 1 513 |
| 1987 | 4 | 166 | 170 | (2) | 4 178 | 1 485 | 1 679 |
| 1988 | 6 | 172 | 178 | (4) | 4 356 | 1 488 | 1 877 |
| 1989 | - | 156 | 156 | (1) | 4 512 | 1 488 | 2 023 |
| 1990 | 2 | 147 | 149 | (1) | 4 661 | 1 489 | 2 142 |
| 1991 | - | 171 | 171 | (1) | 4 832 | 1 489 | 2 151 |
| 1992 | 2 | 171 | 173 | (3) | 5 005 | 1 490 | 2 340 |
| 1993 | 2 | 247 | 249 | (4) | 5 254 | 1 492 | 2 492 |
| 1994 | - | 327 | 327 | (7) | 5 581 | 1 493 | 2 770 |
| 1995 | 9 | 245 | 254 | (9) | 5 835 | 1 494 | 3 000 |
| 1996 | 4 | 193 | 197 | (9) | 6 032 | 1 494 | 3 119 |
| 1997 | 4 | 154 | 158 | (7) | 6 190 | 1 494 | 3 242 |
| 1998 | 2 | 197 | 199 | (5) | 6 389 | 1 494 | 3 351 |
| 1999 | - | 291 | 291 | (15) | 6 680 | 1 494 | 3 505 |
| 2000 | 3 | 235 | 238 | (11) | 6 918 | 1 494 | 3 619 |
| 2001 | 6 | 230 | 236 | (9) | 7 154 | 1 494 | 3 751 |
| 2002 | 3 | 212 | 215 | (9) | 7 369 | 1 494 | 3 868 |
| 2003 | 3 | 142 | 145 | (6) | 7 514 | 1 494 | 3 948 |
| 2004 | 3 | 138 | 141 | (4) | 7 655 | 1 494 | 4 021 |
| 2005 | - | 134 | 134 | (2) | 7 789 | 1 494 | 4 091 |
| 2006 | - | 278 | 278 | (7) | 8 067 | 1 494 | 4 207 |
| 2007 | - | 120 | 120 | (2) | 8 187 | 1 494 | 4 276 |
| 2008 | 3 | 118 | 121 | (5) (2) | 8 308 | 1 494 | 4 348 |
| 2009 | - | 167 | 167 | (5) (17) | 8 475 | 1 494 | 4 456 |
| 2010 | - | 152 | 152 | (1) (12) | 8 627 | 1 494 | 4 530 |
| 2011 | - | 130 | 130 | (9) (13) | 8 757 | 1 494 | 4 615 |
| 2012 | - | 122 | 122 | (3) (12) | 8 879 | 1 494 | 4 674 |
| 2013 | - | 156 | 156 | (2) (17) | 9 035 | 1 494 | 4 744 |
| 2014 | 3 | 138 | 141 (c) | (2) (14) | 9 176 | 1 494 (d) | 4 828 |

Notes :

(a) The Pneumoconiosis Compensation Scheme was initiated in 1980, before that reporting was voluntary.

(b) The figures in this column denote the number of patients with asbestos-related lung disease confirmed by the Board.

(c) Up to the moment that this report is being compiled, 70 of these 141 assessment cases in 2014 had been confirmed to be pneumoconiosis by the Pneumoconiosis Medical Board. And the following tables (Appendix 2 to Appendix 8) are compiled based on these 70 cases.

(d) Under Revised Ordinance 1993 : 584 out of 1 494 pneumoconiotics had joined the pneumoconiosis ex-gratia scheme up to the year 2014. 83 living pneumoconiotics were each receiving a monthly ex-gratia payment of $5,010.00 in 2014.

(e) The figures in this column denote the number of patients with Mesothelioma confirmed by the Board.

# Appendix 2

## Age Distribution of Pneumoconiosis Cases 2014

| Age | Number of Cases | % |
|---|---|---|
| 25 - 29 | - | - |
| 30 - 34 | - | - |
| 35 - 39 | - | - |
| 40 - 44 | 1 | 1 |
| 45 - 49 | 1 | 1 |
| 50 - 54 | 8 | 11 |
| 55 - 59 | 18 | 27 |
| 60 - 64 | 20 | 29 |
| 65 - 69 | 7 | 10 |
| 70 - 74 | 7 | 10 |
| 75+ | 8 | 11 |
| Total | 70 | 100 |

# Appendix 3

## Occupation Distribution of Confirmed Pneumoconiosis 2014

| Type of Occupation | Number of Cases | % |
|---|---|---|
| Construction | 43 | 62 |
| Construction/Quarry | 3 | 4 |
| Others | 24 | 34 |
| Total | 70 | 100 |

# Appendix 4

## Pneumoconiosis Patients by Duration of Exposure to Dust 2014

| Duration | Number of Cases | % |
|---|---|---|
| <5 years | - | - |
| 5 - 9 | 1 | 1 |
| 10 - 14 | 2 | 3 |
| 15 - 19 | 6 | 9 |
| 20 - 24 | 10 | 14 |
| 25 - 29 | 13 | 19 |
| 30+ | 36 | 51 |
| Unknown | 2 | 3 |
| Total | 70 | 100 |

# Appendix 5

## Pneumoconiosis Patients by Degree of Incapacity 2014

| Degree of Incapacity (%) | No. of New Cases Compensated under Compensation Ordinance |
|---|---|
| 5 | 24 |
| 10 | 21 |
| 15 | 7 |
| 20 | 7 |
| 25 | 2 |
| 30 | - |
| 35 | 2 |
| 40 | 1 |
| 45 | - |
| 50 | 2 |
| 55 | 1 |
| 60 | - |
| 65 | 1 |
| 70 | - |
| 75 | - |
| 80 | - |
| 100 | - |
| N. A. | 2 |
| Total | 70 |

# Appendix 6

## Confirmed Pneumoconiosis Patients
## Classified by Radiological Appearance 2014

| Type of Opacity | Profusion 1 | 2 | 3 | Sub-Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Small opacities | | | | |
| Rounded | | | | |
| p (up to 1.5 mm diameter) | 26 | - | - | 26 |
| q (1.5 to 3.0 mm diameter) | 29 | 5 | - | 34 |
| r (3.0 to 10.0 mm diameter) | - | 1 | - | 1 |
| Irregular | | | | |
| s (fine irregular or linear) | 4 | - | - | 4 |
| t (medium irregular) | 1 | - | - | 1 |
| u (coarse irregular) | 2 | - | - | 2 |
| Sub-total | 62 | 6 | - | 68 |
| Combined opacities | - | - | - | - |
| N. A. | - | - | - | 2 |
| Total | | | | 70 |

3 out of the 70 patients have large opacities as follows :

| | |
|---|---|
| Large opacities | |
| A (Single opacity 1 - 5 cm or multiple opacities > 1 cm each but sum of diameter < 5 cm) | 1 |
| B (Single or multiple opacities with combined area < the equivalent of right upper zone) | 2 |
| C (Single or multiple opacities with combined area > the equivalent of right upper zone) | - |
| Total | 3 |

## Appendix 7

**History of Tuberculosis (TB) among Patients with Pneumoconiosis Confirmed in 2014**

| History of TB | | Number of Cases | % |
|---|---|---|---|
| History of TB | Bacteriological Positive | 15 | 22 |
| | Bacteriological Negative | 3 | 4 |
| | Not Available | 2 | 3 |
| No History of TB | | 50 | 71 |
| Total | | 70 | 100 |

## Appendix 8

**Confirmed Pneumoconiosis Patients by Other Particulars 2014**

| Characteristics | | Number of Cases | % |
|---|---|---|---|
| Smoking | Smoker/Ex-smoker | 52 | 74 |
| | Non-smoker | 16 | 23 |
| | Unknown | 2 | 3 |
| | Total | 70 | 100 |
| Still exposed to dust when seen by the Pneumoconiosis Clinic | Yes | 17 | 24 |
| | No | 51 | 73 |
| | Unknown | 2 | 3 |
| | Total | 70 | 100 |
| General Condition | Good | 62 | 89 |
| | Fair | 6 | 8 |
| | Poor | - | - |
| | Died | 2 | 3 |
| | Total | 70 | 100 |

# Part 3

# ANNEX

# Part 3 – Annex : Contents

Annex 1 (a)

Treatment Outcomes up to 2 year of the 2011 Cohort of TB Patients

A total of 4 794 cases of TB were notified in the year 2011. Among them, 3 831 were ever seen at chest clinics (ES) while 963 were never seen at chest clinics (NS). They are categorised as follows:

| Categories | | ES | % | NS | % | ES/NS | % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (A) | New pulmonary, smear positive | 1 061 | 27.7 | 35 | 3.6 | 1 096 | 22.9 |
| (B) | New pulmonary, smear negative | 1 597 | 41.7 | 44 | 4.6 | 1 641 | 34.2 |
| (C) | New pulmonary, smear not done/ unknown | 127 | 3.3 | 14 | 1.5 | 141 | 2.9 |
| (D) | New extra-pulmonary | 623 | 16.3 | 6 | 0.6 | 629 | 13.1 |
| (E) | Relapse pulmonary, smear positive | 124 | 3.2 | 23 | 2.4 | 147 | 3.1 |
| (F) | Pulmonary smear-positive retreatment after failure or default | 10 | 0.3 | 2 | 0.2 | 12 | 0.3 |
| (G) | Other retreatment cases (not included in E and F) [i.e., including relapses (pulmonary, smear negative or unknown or not done; and extrapulmonary) and retreatment after failure or default (pulmonary, smear negative or unknown or not done; and extrapulmonary)] | 289 | 7.5 | 839 | 87.1 | 1 128 | 23.5 |
| Total | | 3 831 | 100.0 | 963 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |

Analysis has been done on this cohort of patients and the results are shown in the following Annexes:

| | |
|---|---|
| Annex 1 (b) | Various age groups (0-19), (20-39), (40-59), (60+), and all age groups |
| | for (i) ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - sheet 01 to 09 |
| | (ii) ES (cases ever seen at chest clinics) - sheet 01 to 03 |
| | (iii) NS (cases never seen at chest clinics) - sheet 01 to 03 |
| Annex 1 (c) | Pulmonary pretreatment smear positive, pretreatment culture positive, and MDR-TB cases |
| | for ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - sheet 01 to 08 |
| Annex 1 (d) | New pulmonary smear positive and retreatment pulmonary smear positive cases |
| | for ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - sheet 01 to 02 |
| Annex 1 (e) | Treatment defaulters (outcome at 2 year = defaulting) |
| | for ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - sheet 01 to 05 |
| Annex 1 (f) | Sources completing Programme Forms PFA, PFB1, PFB2, PFC, and PFD |

| | |
|---|---|
| Annex 1 (g) | Sample of the set of "Programme Forms" (PFA, PFB1, PFB2, PFC, and PFD) used for the cohort of patients in 2011 |

## Discussion

### Annex 1 (b) – Various age groups

Among the total of 4 794 patients, 157 (3.3%) were aged between 0 and 19, 1 050 (21.9%) between 20 and 39, 1 310 (27.3%) between 40 and 59, and 2 277 (47.5%) above 60. 64.5% were male. 40.5%, 22.2%, and 14.0% were never smokers, ex-smokers, and current smokers respectively. 74.1% were permanent local residents while 74.1% were of Chinese ethnicity. Most of them (70.5%) presented because of symptoms. 9.0% presented as incidental finding to pre-employment, pre-immigration, other body check or incidental to other illness, while 1.5% were diagnosed through contact tracing.

68.9% of patients had pulmonary TB, 18.0% had extra-pulmonary TB and 13.1% had both. TB pleura and TB lymph node accounted for 11.0% and 8.4% of the site of involvement respectively. Among pulmonary TB patients, 39.9% had pretreatment sputum smear +ve, 67.9% had pretreatment culture +ve and 17.0% had cavitary lesion on their chest radiographs.

With regard to co-morbidity factors for TB, 13.2% of TB patients had diabetes mellitus, 5.9% of patients had coexisting malignancy, 1.8% of patients were immuno-suppressed because of either steroid or cytotoxic therapy. HIV infection was reported for 0.7% of cases. 4.3% of all TB patients were reported to be hepatitis B carrier while 0.5% had chronic active hepatitis.

57.9% of patients were on 6 months short course chemotherapy for TB or other standard regimen based on HREZS. Treatment side effect was reported in 38.3% of patients. 12.0% were GI side effects, 13.1% were skin rash, 4.2% had transient rise in liver enzyme and 8.3% had frank hepatitis.

Among the 3 831 patients ever seen in chest clinic, 75.8% received >90% DOT in initial 2 months, while 65.7% received >90% DOT in subsequent 4 months. Treatment completion/cure rates at 6 months, 12 months and 24 months were: 20.9%, 75.3% and 85.8% respectively. Death rates at corresponding periods were 5.6%, 7.3% and 7.6% respectively.

Among the 963 patients never seen in chest clinic, 1.5% received >90% DOT in initial 2 months, while 1.5% received >90% DOT in subsequent 4 months. Treatment completion/cure rates at 6 months, 12 months and 24 months were: 0.6%, 25.0% and 25.0% respectively. Death rates at corresponding periods were 0.2%, 53.2% and 53.2% respectively. However, a high percentage of the programme forms of this group of patients were not completed.

Annex 1 (c) – Pulmonary pretreatment smear +ve, culture +ve, and MDR-TB cases

Regarding patients with pulmonary TB, 1 401 were pretreatment smear +ve, 2 671 were pretreatment culture +ve, and 18 were MDR-TB patients.

In the initial 2 months, over 60% of pretreatment smear +ve, culture +ve patients and MDR-TB received >90% DOT. The corresponding percentages were over 50% for all three groups of patients in subsequent 4 months.

Overall sputum smear conversion rate at 2 months were 76.4% for smear +ve patients and 77.8% for MDRTB patients. Culture conversion rate at 2 months were 85.9% for culture +ve patients and 66.7% for MDR-TB patients.

Treatment success rates for smear +ve patients at 6 months, 12 months and 24 months were 16.1%, 66.9% and 77.6% respectively. Those for culture +ve patients were 18.6%, 63.9% and 73.0% respectively. Those for MDR-TB patients were 0.0%, 0.0% and 50.0% respectively. 2 out of 18 (11.1%) MDR-TB patients defaulted treatment at 24 months.

Annex 1 (d) – New and retreatment pulmonary smear +ve cases

Treatment success rates for new pulmonary smear +ve patients at 6 months, 12 months and 24 months were 19.6%, 75.6% and 86.7% respectively. The corresponding treatment success rates for retreatment pulmonary smear +ve patients were 3.3%, 35.4% and 44.9% respectively.

Annex 1 (e) – Treatment defaulters

There were 208 treatment defaulters at 24 months in the 2011 cohort. Around 28.8%, 31.7%, and 35.1% are in each of the age groups 20 to 39, 40 to 59, and 60+ respectively. 20.7% worked full time, 3.8% part time, 13.9% retired, and 23.1% were unemployed. 83.2% were new case, 12.0% were relapse, 4.8% were retreatment after default cases, and 0.0% were retreatment after failure of previous treatment cases. 40.9% had pretreatment smear +ve and 15.9% had cavitary lesions on the chest radiograph. 34.6% of patients lost contact after default and 12.0% of patients were retreated after default.

Annex 1 (b) - (i) ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 01

| Age group | 0 to 19 | | 20 to 39 | | 40 to 59 | | 60+ | | All | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Female | 63 | 40.1 | 605 | 57.6 | 468 | 35.7 | 566 | 24.9 | 1 702 | 35.5 |
| Male | 94 | 59.9 | 445 | 42.4 | 842 | 64.3 | 1 711 | 75.1 | 3 092 | 64.5 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| Marital status | | | | | | | | | | |
| Single | 133 | 84.7 | 524 | 49.9 | 176 | 13.4 | 102 | 4.5 | 935 | 19.5 |
| Married | 1 | 0.6 | 353 | 33.6 | 848 | 64.7 | 1 432 | 62.9 | 2 634 | 54.9 |
| Separated | 0 | 0.0 | 7 | 0.7 | 18 | 1.4 | 21 | 0.9 | 46 | 1.0 |
| Divorce | 0 | 0.0 | 11 | 1.0 | 66 | 5.0 | 29 | 1.3 | 106 | 2.2 |
| Widowed | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.3 | 13 | 1.0 | 59 | 2.6 | 75 | 1.6 |
| Not recorded | 23 | 14.6 | 152 | 14.5 | 189 | 14.4 | 634 | 27.8 | 998 | 20.8 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| Smoking status | | | | | | | | | | |
| Never | 113 | 72.0 | 595 | 56.7 | 539 | 41.1 | 696 | 30.6 | 1 943 | 40.5 |
| Ex-smoker | 6 | 3.8 | 118 | 11.2 | 270 | 20.6 | 671 | 29.5 | 1 065 | 22.2 |
| Current smoker | 9 | 5.7 | 163 | 15.5 | 274 | 20.9 | 226 | 9.9 | 672 | 14.0 |
| Not recorded | 29 | 18.5 | 174 | 16.6 | 227 | 17.3 | 684 | 30.0 | 1 114 | 23.2 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| Institution-related | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 107 | 68.2 | 145 | 13.8 | 93 | 7.1 | 216 | 9.5 | 561 | 11.7 |
| No | 27 | 17.2 | 760 | 72.4 | 1 048 | 80.0 | 1 465 | 64.3 | 3 300 | 68.8 |
| Not recorded | 23 | 14.6 | 145 | 13.8 | 169 | 12.9 | 596 | 26.2 | 933 | 19.5 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| Institution | | | | | | | | | | |
| Client | 78 | - | 66 | - | 42 | - | 181 | - | 367 | - |
| Staff | 0 | - | 32 | - | 29 | - | 3 | - | 64 | - |
| Institution type | | | | | | | | | | |
| Old age home | 33 | - | 21 | - | 19 | - | 186 | - | 259 | - |
| School | 83 | - | 64 | - | 17 | - | 129 | - | 293 | - |
| Hospital | 1 | - | 18 | - | 14 | - | 1 | - | 34 | - |
| Handicapped | 0 | - | 11 | - | 21 | - | 5 | - | 37 | - |
| Prison | 0 | - | 23 | - | 22 | - | 4 | - | 49 | - |
| Others | 3 | - | 14 | - | 9 | - | 4 | - | 30 | - |
| Living situation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Street-sleeper | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 3 | 0.2 | 1 | 0.0 | 5 | 0.1 |
| Cubicle bed space | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 7 | 0.3 | 9 | 0.2 |
| Institution | 2 | 1.3 | 30 | 2.9 | 38 | 2.9 | 185 | 8.1 | 255 | 5.3 |
| Work quarter | 0 | 0.0 | 23 | 2.2 | 8 | 0.6 | 0 | 0.0 | 31 | 0.6 |
| Alone (not above) | 1 | 0.6 | 52 | 5.0 | 120 | 9.2 | 195 | 8.6 | 368 | 7.7 |
| With friends | 1 | 0.6 | 35 | 3.3 | 15 | 1.1 | 11 | 0.5 | 62 | 1.3 |
| With family | 129 | 82.2 | 726 | 69.1 | 934 | 71.3 | 1 262 | 55.4 | 3 051 | 63.6 |
| Not recorded | 24 | 15.3 | 183 | 17.4 | 190 | 14.5 | 616 | 27.1 | 1 013 | 21.1 |
| Residential status | | | | | | | | | | |
| Permanent resident | 125 | 79.6 | 687 | 65.4 | 1 077 | 82.2 | 1 664 | 73.1 | 3 553 | 74.1 |
| Chinese immigrant | 6 | 3.8 | 51 | 4.9 | 20 | 1.5 | 10 | 0.4 | 87 | 1.8 |
| Imported worker | 1 | 0.6 | 131 | 12.5 | 26 | 2.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 158 | 3.3 |
| Tourist - 2 way permit Chinese | 0 | 0.0 | 6 | 0.6 | 1 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 | 7 | 0.1 |
| Other tourist | 1 | 0.6 | 5 | 0.5 | 1 | 0.1 | 1 | 0.0 | 8 | 0.2 |
| Vietnamese | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 1 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.0 |
| Illegal immigrants | 0 | 0.0 | 10 | 1.0 | 7 | 0.5 | 4 | 0.2 | 21 | 0.4 |
| Not recorded | 24 | 15.3 | 159 | 15.1 | 177 | 13.5 | 598 | 26.3 | 958 | 20.0 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |

Annex 1 (b) - (i) ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 02

| Age group | 0 to 19 | | 20 to 39 | | 40 to 59 | | 60+ | | All | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Place of birth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hong Kong | 96 | 61.1 | 512 | 48.8 | 650 | 49.6 | 388 | 17.0 | 1 646 | 34.3 |
| Mainland China | 28 | 17.8 | 212 | 20.2 | 408 | 31.1 | 1 199 | 52.7 | 1 847 | 38.5 |
| Others | 9 | 5.7 | 195 | 18.6 | 82 | 6.3 | 84 | 3.7 | 370 | 7.7 |
| Not recorded | 24 | 15.3 | 131 | 12.5 | 170 | 13.0 | 606 | 26.6 | 931 | 19.4 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| Ethnicity | | | | | | | | | | |
| Chinese | 124 | 79.0 | 712 | 67.8 | 1 066 | 81.4 | 1 650 | 72.5 | 3 552 | 74.1 |
| Other Asian | 8 | 5.1 | 187 | 17.8 | 63 | 4.8 | 33 | 1.4 | 291 | 6.1 |
| Caucasian | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 5 | 0.4 | 1 | 0.0 | 7 | 0.1 |
| Others | 1 | 0.6 | 5 | 0.5 | 2 | 0.2 | 0 | 0.0 | 8 | 0.2 |
| Not recorded | 24 | 15.3 | 145 | 13.8 | 174 | 13.3 | 593 | 26.0 | 936 | 19.5 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| Previous BCG history | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 108 | 68.8 | 630 | 60.0 | 476 | 36.3 | 155 | 6.8 | 1 369 | 28.6 |
| No | 8 | 5.1 | 82 | 7.8 | 191 | 14.6 | 647 | 28.4 | 928 | 19.4 |
| Unknown | 41 | 26.1 | 338 | 32.2 | 643 | 49.1 | 1 475 | 64.8 | 2 497 | 52.1 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| BCG scar | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 95 | - | 597 | - | 470 | - | 161 | - | 1 323 | - |
| No | 34 | - | 276 | - | 605 | - | 1 360 | - | 2 275 | - |
| Evidence of previous BCG | | | | | | | | | | |
| BCG history +ve or scar +ve | 110 | 70.1 | 671 | 63.9 | 544 | 41.5 | 195 | 8.6 | 1 520 | 31.7 |
| Employment status | | | | | | | | | | |
| Full-time | 8 | 5.1 | 557 | 53.0 | 596 | 45.5 | 132 | 5.8 | 1 293 | 27.0 |
| Part-time | 3 | 1.9 | 33 | 3.1 | 61 | 4.7 | 25 | 1.1 | 122 | 2.5 |
| Retired | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 88 | 6.7 | 1 192 | 52.3 | 1 280 | 26.7 |
| Unemployed | 14 | 8.9 | 167 | 15.9 | 233 | 17.8 | 65 | 2.9 | 479 | 10.0 |
| Housewife | 1 | 0.6 | 86 | 8.2 | 143 | 10.9 | 255 | 11.2 | 485 | 10.1 |
| Student | 107 | 68.2 | 61 | 5.8 | 1 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 | 169 | 3.5 |
| Not recorded | 24 | 15.3 | 146 | 13.9 | 188 | 14.4 | 608 | 26.7 | 966 | 20.2 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| Occupation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Blue collar | 5 | 3.2 | 236 | 22.5 | 386 | 29.5 | 122 | 5.4 | 749 | 15.6 |
| White collar | 2 | 1.3 | 196 | 18.7 | 151 | 11.5 | 20 | 0.9 | 369 | 7.7 |
| Medical | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 0.5 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 0.1 |
| Nursing | 0 | 0.0 | 12 | 1.1 | 6 | 0.5 | 0 | 0.0 | 18 | 0.4 |
| Paramedical | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.3 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.1 |
| Supporting health staff | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 11 | 0.8 | 0 | 0.0 | 13 | 0.3 |
| Not applicable | 72 | 45.9 | 264 | 25.1 | 414 | 31.6 | 1 405 | 61.7 | 2 155 | 45.0 |
| Not recorded | 78 | 49.7 | 332 | 31.6 | 342 | 26.1 | 730 | 32.1 | 1 482 | 30.9 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| First presentation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Private doctor | 28 | 17.8 | 228 | 21.7 | 218 | 16.6 | 127 | 5.6 | 601 | 12.5 |
| Private hospital | 1 | 0.6 | 22 | 2.1 | 20 | 1.5 | 11 | 0.5 | 54 | 1.1 |
| GOPC | 4 | 2.5 | 27 | 2.6 | 67 | 5.1 | 76 | 3.3 | 174 | 3.6 |
| Chest Clinic | 13 | 8.3 | 66 | 6.3 | 102 | 7.8 | 176 | 7.7 | 357 | 7.4 |
| Other DH Clinic | 2 | 1.3 | 23 | 2.2 | 18 | 1.4 | 25 | 1.1 | 68 | 1.4 |
| HA Clinic | 3 | 1.9 | 43 | 4.1 | 54 | 4.1 | 61 | 2.7 | 161 | 3.4 |
| HA Hospital | 79 | 50.3 | 479 | 45.6 | 642 | 49.0 | 1 202 | 52.8 | 2 402 | 50.1 |
| Mainland | 1 | 0.6 | 21 | 2.0 | 21 | 1.6 | 26 | 1.1 | 69 | 1.4 |
| Overseas | 1 | 0.6 | 11 | 1.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 2 | 0.1 | 16 | 0.3 |
| Not recorded | 25 | 15.9 | 130 | 12.4 | 166 | 12.7 | 571 | 25.1 | 892 | 18.6 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |

Annex 1 (b) - (i) ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 03

| Age group | 0 to 19 | | 20 to 39 | | 40 to 59 | | 60+ | | All | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Symptomatic on presentation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Y | 114 | 72.6 | 816 | 77.7 | 1 022 | 78.0 | 1 525 | 67.0 | 3 477 | 72.5 |
| N | 18 | 11.5 | 105 | 10.0 | 123 | 9.4 | 179 | 7.9 | 425 | 8.9 |
| Not recorded | 25 | 15.9 | 129 | 12.3 | 165 | 12.6 | 573 | 25.2 | 892 | 18.6 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| Chest symptoms | 87 | - | 575 | - | 755 | - | 1 193 | - | 2 610 | - |
| Systemic symptoms | 24 | - | 142 | - | 160 | - | 259 | - | 585 | - |
| Other site-specific symptoms | 24 | - | 216 | - | 222 | - | 238 | - | 700 | - |
| Reason for presentation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Symptom | 113 | 72.0 | 804 | 76.6 | 999 | 76.3 | 1 466 | 64.4 | 3 382 | 70.5 |
| Contact screening | 8 | 5.1 | 28 | 2.7 | 22 | 1.7 | 12 | 0.5 | 70 | 1.5 |
| Pre-employment | 4 | 2.5 | 30 | 2.9 | 9 | 0.7 | 4 | 0.2 | 47 | 1.0 |
| Pre-emigration | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 0.5 | 2 | 0.2 | 2 | 0.1 | 9 | 0.2 |
| Other body check | 5 | 3.2 | 38 | 3.6 | 44 | 3.4 | 70 | 3.1 | 157 | 3.3 |
| Incidental to other illness | 1 | 0.6 | 10 | 1.0 | 62 | 4.7 | 141 | 6.2 | 214 | 4.5 |
| Others | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.1 | 4 | 0.1 |
| Not recorded | 26 | 16.6 | 134 | 12.8 | 172 | 13.1 | 579 | 25.4 | 911 | 19.0 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| Contact with TB patients | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 22 | 14.0 | 81 | 7.7 | 76 | 5.8 | 48 | 2.1 | 227 | 4.7 |
| No | 111 | 70.7 | 838 | 79.8 | 1 069 | 81.6 | 1 648 | 72.4 | 3 666 | 76.5 |
| Not recorded | 24 | 15.3 | 131 | 12.5 | 165 | 12.6 | 581 | 25.5 | 901 | 18.8 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| Contact type | | | | | | | | | | |
| Household | 21 | - | 60 | - | 61 | - | 35 | - | 177 | - |
| Work | 0 | - | 9 | - | 7 | - | 0 | - | 16 | - |
| Casual | 0 | - | 8 | - | 5 | - | 6 | - | 19 | - |
| Time of contact | | | | | | | | | | |
| Within 2 year | 13 | - | 35 | - | 32 | - | 12 | - | 92 | - |
| Over 2 year | 8 | - | 28 | - | 35 | - | 26 | - | 97 | - |
| Previous chemoprophylaxis | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 0 | - | 3 | - | 3 | - | 3 | - | 9 | - |
| Reason for chemoprophylaxis | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contact | 0 | - | 1 | - | 2 | - | 0 | - | 3 | - |
| Silicosis | 0 | - | 1 | - | 0 | - | 2 | - | 3 | - |
| HIV | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| Old scar on CXR | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| Others | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| Disease Classification | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pulmonary TB only | 105 | 66.9 | 640 | 61.0 | 893 | 68.2 | 1 664 | 73.1 | 3 302 | 68.9 |
| Extrapulmonary TB only | 36 | 22.9 | 237 | 22.6 | 249 | 19.0 | 340 | 14.9 | 862 | 18.0 |
| Both | 16 | 10.2 | 173 | 16.5 | 168 | 12.8 | 273 | 12.0 | 630 | 13.1 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |

Annex 1 (b) - (i) ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 04

| Age group | 0 to 19 | | 20 to 39 | | 40 to 59 | | 60+ | | All | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Extrapulmonary TB | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pleura | 14 | 8.9 | 123 | 11.7 | 130 | 9.9 | 261 | 11.5 | 528 | 11.0 |
| Lymph node | 20 | 12.7 | 159 | 15.1 | 121 | 9.2 | 102 | 4.5 | 402 | 8.4 |
| Meninges | 4 | 2.5 | 8 | 0.8 | 7 | 0.5 | 8 | 0.4 | 27 | 0.6 |
| Miliary | 1 | 0.6 | 12 | 1.1 | 7 | 0.5 | 9 | 0.4 | 29 | 0.6 |
| Abdomen | 0 | 0.0 | 18 | 1.7 | 25 | 1.9 | 24 | 1.1 | 67 | 1.4 |
| Bone and joint (not spine) | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 10 | 0.8 | 24 | 1.1 | 36 | 0.8 |
| Spine | 1 | 0.6 | 3 | 0.3 | 7 | 0.5 | 16 | 0.7 | 27 | 0.6 |
| Genito-urinary tract | 0 | 0.0 | 6 | 0.6 | 21 | 1.6 | 21 | 0.9 | 48 | 1.0 |
| Naso/oro-pharynx | 0 | 0.0 | 8 | 0.8 | 9 | 0.7 | 3 | 0.1 | 20 | 0.4 |
| Larynx | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 3 | 0.2 | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 0.1 |
| Pericardium | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 4 | 0.3 | 6 | 0.3 | 11 | 0.2 |
| Skin | 0 | 0.0 | 16 | 1.5 | 10 | 0.8 | 12 | 0.5 | 38 | 0.8 |
| Other sites | 2 | 1.3 | 15 | 1.4 | 19 | 1.5 | 15 | 0.7 | 51 | 1.1 |
| Case category | | | | | | | | | | |
| New case | 153 | 97.5 | 1 005 | 95.7 | 1 187 | 90.6 | 1 996 | 87.7 | 4 341 | 90.6 |
| Relapse | 4 | 2.5 | 38 | 3.6 | 110 | 8.4 | 276 | 12.1 | 428 | 8.9 |
| Treatment after default | 0 | 0.0 | 6 | 0.6 | 13 | 1.0 | 5 | 0.2 | 24 | 0.5 |
| Failure of previous treatment | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.0 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| Disease characteristics (pulmonary cases) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pretreatment smear +ve | 46 | 38.0 | 323 | 39.7 | 470 | 44.3 | 730 | 37.7 | 1 569 | 39.9 |
| Pretreatment culture +ve | 74 | 61.2 | 502 | 61.7 | 720 | 67.9 | 1 375 | 71.0 | 2 671 | 67.9 |
| Extent = 1 | 49 | 40.5 | 383 | 47.1 | 474 | 44.7 | 715 | 36.9 | 1 621 | 41.2 |
| Extent=1 & cavity=N | *41* | *33.9* | *319* | *39.2* | *420* | *39.6* | *659* | *34.0* | *1 439* | *36.6* |
| Extent=1 & cavity=Y | *8* | *6.6* | *64* | *7.9* | *54* | *5.1* | *56* | *2.9* | *182* | *4.6* |
| Extent = 2 | 30 | 24.8 | 178 | 21.9 | 259 | 24.4 | 423 | 21.8 | 890 | 22.6 |
| Extent=2 & cavity=N | *18* | *14.9* | *107* | *13.2* | *141* | *13.3* | *322* | *16.6* | *588* | *15.0* |
| Extent=2 & cavity=Y | *12* | *9.9* | *71* | *8.7* | *118* | *11.1* | *101* | *5.2* | *302* | *7.7* |
| Extent=3 | 15 | 12.4 | 81 | 10.0 | 122 | 11.5 | 194 | 10.0 | 412 | 10.5 |
| Extent=3 & cavity=N | *5* | *4.1* | *30* | *3.7* | *59* | *5.6* | *137* | *7.1* | *231* | *5.9* |
| Extent=3 & cavity=Y | *10* | *8.3* | *51* | *6.3* | *63* | *5.9* | *57* | *2.9* | *181* | *4.6* |
| Extent=not specified | 27 | 22.3 | 171 | 21.0 | 206 | 19.4 | 605 | 31.2 | 1 009 | 25.7 |
| Extent=ns & cavity=N | *27* | *22.3* | *170* | *20.9* | *204* | *19.2* | *603* | *31.1* | *1 004* | *25.5* |
| Extent=ns & cavity=Y | *0* | *0.0* | *1* | *0.1* | *2* | *0.2* | *2* | *0.1* | *5* | *0.1* |
| Cavity=N | 91 | 75.2 | 626 | 77.0 | 824 | 77.7 | 1 721 | 88.8 | 3 262 | 83.0 |
| Cavity=Y | 30 | 24.8 | 187 | 23.0 | 237 | 22.3 | 216 | 11.2 | 670 | 17.0 |
| Mode of diagnosis | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bacteriological | 98 | 62.4 | 672 | 64.0 | 922 | 70.4 | 1 719 | 75.5 | 3 411 | 71.2 |
| Histological | 14 | 8.9 | 130 | 12.4 | 155 | 11.8 | 177 | 7.8 | 476 | 9.9 |
| Clinical-radiological | 24 | 15.3 | 149 | 14.2 | 113 | 8.6 | 158 | 6.9 | 444 | 9.3 |
| Clinical only | 3 | 1.9 | 9 | 0.9 | 7 | 0.5 | 2 | 0.1 | 21 | 0.4 |
| Not recorded | 18 | 11.5 | 90 | 8.6 | 113 | 8.6 | 221 | 9.7 | 442 | 9.2 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| Histology | | | | | | | | | | |
| Typical (with caseation) | 7 | - | 40 | - | 53 | - | 35 | - | 135 | - |
| Granulomatous inflammation | 7 | - | 124 | - | 157 | - | 176 | - | 464 | - |
| Other | 2 | - | 29 | - | 28 | - | 28 | - | 87 | - |
| Ziehl-Neelzen staining | | | | | | | | | | |
| Positive | 9 | - | 80 | - | 111 | - | 102 | - | 302 | - |

Annex 1 (b) - (i) ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 05

| Age group | 0 to 19 | | 20 to 39 | | 40 to 59 | | 60+ | | All | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Risk factors for TB | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 2 | 1.3 | 60 | 5.7 | 358 | 27.3 | 860 | 37.8 | 1 280 | 26.7 |
| Diabetes mellitus | 2 | 1.3 | 18 | 1.7 | 199 | 15.2 | 413 | 18.1 | 632 | 13.2 |
| Lung cancer | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 21 | 1.6 | 51 | 2.2 | 72 | 1.5 |
| Other malignancies | 0 | 0.0 | 6 | 0.6 | 48 | 3.7 | 155 | 6.8 | 209 | 4.4 |
| On cytotoxic drugs | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 9 | 0.7 | 14 | 0.6 | 24 | 0.5 |
| On steroid | 0 | 0.0 | 8 | 0.8 | 21 | 1.6 | 32 | 1.4 | 61 | 1.3 |
| Chronic renal failure | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 11 | 0.8 | 28 | 1.2 | 40 | 0.8 |
| HIV | 0 | 0.0 | 9 | 0.9 | 18 | 1.4 | 5 | 0.2 | 32 | 0.7 |
| Silicosis | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 7 | 0.5 | 18 | 0.8 | 25 | 0.5 |
| Alcoholism | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 0.5 | 30 | 2.3 | 31 | 1.4 | 66 | 1.4 |
| Drug abuser | 0 | 0.0 | 13 | 1.2 | 18 | 1.4 | 11 | 0.5 | 42 | 0.9 |
| Gastrectomy | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 6 | 0.5 | 16 | 0.7 | 22 | 0.5 |
| General debilitation | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 4 | 0.3 | 241 | 10.6 | 247 | 5.2 |
| Others | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.3 | 12 | 0.9 | 24 | 1.1 | 39 | 0.8 |
| Factors affecting treatment choices | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 2 | 1.3 | 61 | 5.8 | 240 | 18.3 | 593 | 26.0 | 896 | 18.7 |
| Hepatitis-B carrier | 0 | 0.0 | 26 | 2.5 | 99 | 7.6 | 82 | 3.6 | 207 | 4.3 |
| Chronic active hepatitis | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 11 | 0.8 | 10 | 0.4 | 23 | 0.5 |
| Impaired renal function | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.3 | 12 | 0.9 | 87 | 3.8 | 102 | 2.1 |
| Chronic renal failure | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 6 | 0.5 | 14 | 0.6 | 22 | 0.5 |
| Impaired vision | 1 | 0.6 | 15 | 1.4 | 70 | 5.3 | 334 | 14.7 | 420 | 8.8 |
| Impaired heaering | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 7 | 0.5 | 43 | 1.9 | 51 | 1.1 |
| Known drug reaction | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 2 | 0.2 | 6 | 0.3 | 9 | 0.2 |
| Known drug resistance | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 3 | 0.2 | 1 | 0.0 | 6 | 0.1 |
| Gout | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 0.4 | 57 | 2.5 | 62 | 1.3 |
| Idiopathic thromb. purpura | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 1 | 0.1 | 3 | 0.1 | 5 | 0.1 |
| Others | 1 | 0.6 | 11 | 1.0 | 35 | 2.7 | 76 | 3.3 | 123 | 2.6 |
| 6-month short course treatment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 37 | 23.6 | 202 | 19.2 | 177 | 13.5 | 169 | 7.4 | 585 | 12.2 |
| 2HRZE+4HR | 34 | 21.7 | 178 | 17.0 | 142 | 10.8 | 137 | 6.0 | 491 | 10.2 |
| 2HRZS+4HR | 1 | 0.6 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 3 | 0.1 | 6 | 0.1 |
| Other standard regimen based on HRZES | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 81 | 51.6 | 538 | 51.2 | 685 | 52.3 | 888 | 39.0 | 2 192 | 45.7 |
| Treatment side effects | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 48 | 30.6 | 342 | 32.6 | 553 | 42.2 | 894 | 39.3 | 1 837 | 38.3 |
| GI upset | 22 | 14.0 | 100 | 9.5 | 172 | 13.1 | 282 | 12.4 | 576 | 12.0 |
| Skin rash | 16 | 10.2 | 133 | 12.7 | 185 | 14.1 | 294 | 12.9 | 628 | 13.1 |
| Visual | 2 | 1.3 | 16 | 1.5 | 56 | 4.3 | 69 | 3.0 | 143 | 3.0 |
| Transient rise liver enzyme | 5 | 3.2 | 41 | 3.9 | 68 | 5.2 | 89 | 3.9 | 203 | 4.2 |
| Hepatitis | 8 | 5.1 | 68 | 6.5 | 124 | 9.5 | 196 | 8.6 | 396 | 8.3 |
| Vestibular | 2 | 1.3 | 9 | 0.9 | 10 | 0.8 | 15 | 0.7 | 36 | 0.8 |
| Arthropathy | 1 | 0.6 | 9 | 0.9 | 26 | 2.0 | 54 | 2.4 | 90 | 1.9 |
| Fever-chill | 1 | 0.6 | 12 | 1.1 | 13 | 1.0 | 13 | 0.6 | 39 | 0.8 |
| Dizziness | 1 | 0.6 | 7 | 0.7 | 21 | 1.6 | 34 | 1.5 | 63 | 1.3 |
| Thrombocytopenia | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.3 | 12 | 0.9 | 33 | 1.4 | 48 | 1.0 |
| Leucopenia | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 1 | 0.1 | 9 | 0.4 | 12 | 0.3 |
| Flush face | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 3 | 0.2 | 2 | 0.1 | 6 | 0.1 |
| Others | 2 | 1.3 | 28 | 2.7 | 54 | 4.1 | 84 | 3.7 | 168 | 3.5 |
| Consequence of side effects | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rx temporarily withheld | 25 | 15.9 | 193 | 18.4 | 329 | 25.1 | 596 | 26.2 | 1 143 | 23.8 |
| Desensitiation or drug trial | 16 | 10.2 | 139 | 13.2 | 220 | 16.8 | 444 | 19.5 | 819 | 17.1 |
| Change in dosage/frequency | 1 | 0.6 | 39 | 3.7 | 79 | 6.0 | 139 | 6.1 | 258 | 5.4 |
| Change of drugs | 12 | 7.6 | 131 | 12.5 | 249 | 19.0 | 489 | 21.5 | 881 | 18.4 |

Annex 1 (b) - (i) ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 06

| Age group | 0 to 19 | | 20 to 39 | | 40 to 59 | | 60+ | | All | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Treatment supervision | | | | | | | | | | |
| Under DOT at chest clinic, hospital, CNS or other health staff (initial 2 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| >90% | 98 | 62.4 | 643 | 61.2 | 839 | 64.0 | 1 339 | 58.8 | 2 919 | 60.9 |
| >75% | 16 | 10.2 | 113 | 10.8 | 118 | 9.0 | 80 | 3.5 | 327 | 6.8 |
| >50% | 5 | 3.2 | 64 | 6.1 | 77 | 5.9 | 74 | 3.2 | 220 | 4.6 |
| >25% | 5 | 3.2 | 22 | 2.1 | 39 | 3.0 | 26 | 1.1 | 92 | 1.9 |
| ≤25% | 5 | 3.2 | 22 | 2.1 | 27 | 2.1 | 37 | 1.6 | 91 | 1.9 |
| Not recorded | 28 | 17.8 | 186 | 17.7 | 210 | 16.0 | 721 | 31.7 | 1 145 | 23.9 |
| Under DOT at chest clinic, hospital, CNS or other health staff (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| >90% | 74 | 47.1 | 520 | 49.5 | 718 | 54.8 | 1 218 | 53.5 | 2 530 | 52.8 |
| >75% | 24 | 15.3 | 125 | 11.9 | 142 | 10.8 | 97 | 4.3 | 388 | 8.1 |
| >50% | 11 | 7.0 | 97 | 9.2 | 100 | 7.6 | 57 | 2.5 | 265 | 5.5 |
| >25% | 7 | 4.5 | 28 | 2.7 | 45 | 3.4 | 35 | 1.5 | 115 | 2.4 |
| ≤25% | 11 | 7.0 | 39 | 3.7 | 51 | 3.9 | 36 | 1.6 | 137 | 2.9 |
| Not recorded | 30 | 19.1 | 241 | 23.0 | 254 | 19.4 | 834 | 36.6 | 1 359 | 28.3 |
| Under supervision by relatives (initial 2 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| >90% | 2 | 1.3 | 2 | 0.2 | 2 | 0.2 | 3 | 0.1 | 9 | 0.2 |
| >75% | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 2 | 0.2 | 2 | 0.1 | 6 | 0.1 |
| >50% | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 3 | 0.2 | 3 | 0.1 | 7 | 0.1 |
| >25% | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.3 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.1 |
| ≤25% | 88 | 56.1 | 571 | 54.4 | 699 | 53.4 | 1 029 | 45.2 | 2 387 | 49.8 |
| Not recorded | 67 | 42.7 | 471 | 44.9 | 604 | 46.1 | 1 240 | 54.5 | 2 382 | 49.7 |
| Under supervision by relatives (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| >90% | 4 | 2.5 | 6 | 0.6 | 2 | 0.2 | 3 | 0.1 | 15 | 0.3 |
| >75% | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.3 | 2 | 0.2 | 3 | 0.1 | 8 | 0.2 |
| >50% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.2 | 2 | 0.1 | 5 | 0.1 |
| >25% | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 3 | 0.2 | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 0.1 |
| ≤25% | 83 | 52.9 | 531 | 50.6 | 667 | 50.9 | 957 | 42.0 | 2 238 | 46.7 |
| Not recorded | 70 | 44.6 | 508 | 48.4 | 633 | 48.3 | 1 312 | 57.6 | 2 523 | 52.6 |
| Supplied for unsupervised treatment (initial 2 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| <5% | 82 | 52.2 | 537 | 51.1 | 681 | 52.0 | 1 101 | 48.4 | 2 401 | 50.1 |
| <10% | 8 | 5.1 | 56 | 5.3 | 61 | 4.7 | 59 | 2.6 | 184 | 3.8 |
| <15% | 11 | 7.0 | 46 | 4.4 | 38 | 2.9 | 27 | 1.2 | 122 | 2.5 |
| <25% | 3 | 1.9 | 53 | 5.0 | 66 | 5.0 | 32 | 1.4 | 154 | 3.2 |
| <50% | 3 | 1.9 | 37 | 3.5 | 53 | 4.0 | 49 | 2.2 | 142 | 3.0 |
| ≥50% | 3 | 1.9 | 21 | 2.0 | 44 | 3.4 | 45 | 2.0 | 113 | 2.4 |
| Not recorded | 47 | 29.9 | 300 | 28.6 | 367 | 28.0 | 964 | 42.3 | 1 678 | 35.0 |
| Supplied for unsupervised treatment (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| <5% | 64 | 40.8 | 431 | 41.0 | 555 | 42.4 | 964 | 42.3 | 2 014 | 42.0 |
| <10% | 14 | 8.9 | 73 | 7.0 | 88 | 6.7 | 78 | 3.4 | 253 | 5.3 |
| <15% | 7 | 4.5 | 45 | 4.3 | 53 | 4.0 | 38 | 1.7 | 143 | 3.0 |
| <25% | 9 | 5.7 | 76 | 7.2 | 72 | 5.5 | 37 | 1.6 | 194 | 4.0 |
| <50% | 7 | 4.5 | 53 | 5.0 | 82 | 6.3 | 44 | 1.9 | 186 | 3.9 |
| ≥50% | 9 | 5.7 | 44 | 4.2 | 72 | 5.5 | 66 | 2.9 | 191 | 4.0 |
| Not recorded | 47 | 29.9 | 328 | 31.2 | 388 | 29.6 | 1 050 | 46.1 | 1 813 | 37.8 |
| Defaulted (initial 2 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| <5% | 108 | 68.8 | 714 | 68.0 | 948 | 72.4 | 1 370 | 60.2 | 3 140 | 65.5 |
| <10% | 4 | 2.5 | 26 | 2.5 | 25 | 1.9 | 18 | 0.8 | 73 | 1.5 |
| <15% | 1 | 0.6 | 16 | 1.5 | 10 | 0.8 | 11 | 0.5 | 38 | 0.8 |
| <25% | 4 | 2.5 | 16 | 1.5 | 15 | 1.1 | 14 | 0.6 | 49 | 1.0 |
| <50% | 6 | 3.8 | 16 | 1.5 | 17 | 1.3 | 14 | 0.6 | 53 | 1.1 |
| ≥50% | 1 | 0.6 | 9 | 0.9 | 13 | 1.0 | 13 | 0.6 | 36 | 0.8 |
| Not recorded | 33 | 21.0 | 253 | 24.1 | 282 | 21.5 | 837 | 36.8 | 1 405 | 29.3 |
| Defaulted (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| <5% | 89 | 56.7 | 623 | 59.3 | 891 | 68.0 | 1 262 | 55.4 | 2 865 | 59.8 |
| <10% | 5 | 3.2 | 44 | 4.2 | 34 | 2.6 | 23 | 1.0 | 106 | 2.2 |
| <15% | 8 | 5.1 | 21 | 2.0 | 18 | 1.4 | 11 | 0.5 | 58 | 1.2 |
| <25% | 8 | 5.1 | 26 | 2.5 | 11 | 0.8 | 9 | 0.4 | 54 | 1.1 |
| <50% | 6 | 3.8 | 21 | 2.0 | 11 | 0.8 | 16 | 0.7 | 54 | 1.1 |
| ≥50% | 4 | 2.5 | 19 | 1.8 | 20 | 1.5 | 7 | 0.3 | 50 | 1.0 |
| Not recorded | 37 | 23.6 | 296 | 28.2 | 325 | 24.8 | 949 | 41.7 | 1 607 | 33.5 |

Annex 1 (b) - (i) ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 07

| Age group | 0 to 19 | | 20 to 39 | | 40 to 59 | | 60+ | | All | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Outcome at 6 months | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cured/ treatment completed | 45 | 28.7 | 246 | 23.4 | 248 | 18.9 | 269 | 11.8 | 808 | 16.9 |
| Still on treatment | 79 | 50.3 | 545 | 51.9 | 794 | 60.6 | 1 117 | 49.1 | 2 535 | 52.9 |
| Died | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 21 | 1.6 | 194 | 8.5 | 215 | 4.5 |
| Transferred | 7 | 4.5 | 84 | 8.0 | 27 | 2.1 | 29 | 1.3 | 147 | 3.1 |
| Defaulted | 3 | 1.9 | 30 | 2.9 | 33 | 2.5 | 36 | 1.6 | 102 | 2.1 |
| Failure | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Revised dx/ others | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 5 | 0.4 | 3 | 0.1 | 9 | 0.2 |
| Not recorded | 23 | 14.6 | 144 | 13.7 | 182 | 13.9 | 629 | 27.6 | 978 | 20.4 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| Among those cured/ treatment completed | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bacteriological conversion | 29 | 64.4 | 139 | 56.5 | 166 | 66.9 | 189 | 70.3 | 523 | 64.7 |
| Radiological improvement | 39 | 86.7 | 220 | 89.4 | 207 | 83.5 | 214 | 79.6 | 680 | 84.2 |
| Other clinical improvement | 9 | 20.0 | 58 | 23.6 | 41 | 16.5 | 40 | 14.9 | 148 | 18.3 |
| No evidence of response | 1 | 2.2 | 3 | 1.2 | 4 | 1.6 | 11 | 4.1 | 19 | 2.4 |
| Among those still on treatment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reasons for still on treatment: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Retreatment case | 1 | 1.3 | 20 | 3.7 | 63 | 7.9 | 113 | 10.1 | 197 | 7.8 |
| Extrapulmonary disease | 32 | 40.5 | 244 | 44.8 | 272 | 34.3 | 249 | 22.3 | 797 | 31.4 |
| Extensive disease | 28 | 35.4 | 125 | 22.9 | 150 | 18.9 | 182 | 16.3 | 485 | 19.1 |
| Interrupted treatment | 11 | 13.9 | 112 | 20.6 | 172 | 21.7 | 329 | 29.5 | 624 | 24.6 |
| Drug resistance | 2 | 2.5 | 21 | 3.9 | 37 | 4.7 | 56 | 5.0 | 116 | 4.6 |
| Poor response | 6 | 7.6 | 39 | 7.2 | 70 | 8.8 | 68 | 6.1 | 183 | 7.2 |
| Others | 16 | 20.3 | 110 | 20.2 | 275 | 34.6 | 499 | 44.7 | 900 | 35.5 |
| Among those died - causes of death: | | | | | | | | | | |
| TB-related cause | 0 | - | 0 | - | 2 | 9.5 | 36 | 18.6 | 38 | 17.7 |
| Not TB-related | 0 | - | 0 | - | 15 | 71.4 | 115 | 59.3 | 130 | 60.5 |
| Unknown | 0 | - | 0 | - | 4 | 19.0 | 41 | 21.1 | 45 | 20.9 |
| Among those transferred, new sources of care: | | | | | | | | | | |
| GP | 0 | 0.0 | 6 | 7.1 | 3 | 11.1 | 4 | 13.8 | 13 | 8.8 |
| Chest Clinic | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 3.4 | 1 | 0.7 |
| Hospital | 3 | 42.9 | 3 | 3.6 | 6 | 22.2 | 8 | 27.6 | 20 | 13.6 |
| Outside HK | 3 | 42.9 | 73 | 86.9 | 17 | 63.0 | 15 | 51.7 | 108 | 73.5 |
| Not recorded | 1 | 14.3 | 2 | 2.4 | 1 | 3.7 | 1 | 3.4 | 5 | 3.4 |
| Among those defaulted | | | | | | | | | | |
| Never found | 2 | 66.7 | 27 | 90.0 | 21 | 63.6 | 19 | 52.8 | 69 | 67.6 |
| Retreated after default | 1 | 33.3 | 0 | 0.0 | 4 | 12.1 | 2 | 5.6 | 7 | 6.9 |
| Treatment stopped by doctor | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 3.3 | 6 | 18.2 | 8 | 22.2 | 15 | 14.7 |
| Not recorded | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 6.7 | 2 | 6.1 | 7 | 19.4 | 11 | 10.8 |

Annex 1 (b) - (i) ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 08

| Age group | 0 to 19 | | 20 to 39 | | 40 to 59 | | 60+ | | All | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Outcome at 12 months | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cured/ treatment completed | 132 | 84.1 | 800 | 76.2 | 978 | 74.7 | 1 216 | 53.4 | 3 126 | 65.2 |
| Still on treatment | 12 | 7.6 | 72 | 6.9 | 137 | 10.5 | 221 | 9.7 | 442 | 9.2 |
| Died | 0 | 0.0 | 7 | 0.7 | 78 | 6.0 | 708 | 31.1 | 793 | 16.5 |
| Transferred | 4 | 2.5 | 108 | 10.3 | 33 | 2.5 | 23 | 1.0 | 168 | 3.5 |
| Defaulted | 7 | 4.5 | 57 | 5.4 | 61 | 4.7 | 68 | 3.0 | 193 | 4.0 |
| Failure | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Revised dx/ others | 2 | 1.3 | 4 | 0.4 | 21 | 1.6 | 33 | 1.4 | 60 | 1.3 |
| Not recorded | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 2 | 0.2 | 8 | 0.4 | 12 | 0.3 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| Among those cured/ treatment completed | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bacteriological conversion | 65 | 49.2 | 405 | 50.6 | 558 | 57.1 | 752 | 61.8 | 1 780 | 56.9 |
| Radiological improvement | 88 | 66.7 | 571 | 71.4 | 698 | 71.4 | 898 | 73.8 | 2 255 | 72.1 |
| Other clinical improvement | 36 | 27.3 | 273 | 34.1 | 294 | 30.1 | 287 | 23.6 | 890 | 28.5 |
| No evidence of response | 1 | 0.8 | 9 | 1.1 | 12 | 1.2 | 28 | 2.3 | 50 | 1.6 |
| After treatment completed: | | | | | | | | | | |
| No relapse | 90 | 68.2 | 580 | 72.5 | 776 | 79.3 | 959 | 78.9 | 2 405 | 76.9 |
| Loss to follow up | 12 | 9.1 | 74 | 9.3 | 41 | 4.2 | 44 | 3.6 | 171 | 5.5 |
| Died | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.3 | 20 | 1.6 | 23 | 0.7 |
| *TB-related* | *0* | | *0* | | *2* | | *0* | | *2* | |
| *Not TB-related* | *0* | | *0* | | *1* | | *15* | | *16* | |
| *Unknown* | *0* | | *0* | | *0* | | *4* | | *4* | |
| Relapse | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.2 | 3 | 0.1 |
| *Bacteriological* | *0* | | *0* | | *0* | | *3* | | *3* | |
| *Histological* | *0* | | *0* | | *0* | | *0* | | *0* | |
| *Clinico-radiological* | *0* | | *0* | | *0* | | *0* | | *0* | |
| Not recorded | 30 | 22.7 | 146 | 18.3 | 158 | 16.2 | 190 | 15.6 | 524 | 16.8 |
| Among those still on treatment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reasons for still on treatment: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Retreatment case | 2 | 16.7 | 8 | 11.1 | 5 | 3.6 | 14 | 6.3 | 29 | 6.6 |
| Extrapulmonary disease | 4 | 33.3 | 29 | 40.3 | 34 | 24.8 | 41 | 18.6 | 108 | 24.4 |
| Extensive disease | 1 | 8.3 | 12 | 16.7 | 26 | 19.0 | 30 | 13.6 | 69 | 15.6 |
| Interrupted treatment | 2 | 16.7 | 32 | 44.4 | 65 | 47.4 | 113 | 51.1 | 212 | 48.0 |
| Drug resistance | 1 | 8.3 | 9 | 12.5 | 15 | 10.9 | 27 | 12.2 | 52 | 11.8 |
| Poor response | 3 | 25.0 | 9 | 12.5 | 17 | 12.4 | 13 | 5.9 | 42 | 9.5 |
| Others | 3 | 25.0 | 20 | 27.8 | 47 | 34.3 | 107 | 48.4 | 177 | 40.0 |
| Among those died - causes of death: | | | | | | | | | | |
| TB-related cause | 0 | - | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 2.6 | 37 | 5.2 | 39 | 4.9 |
| Not TB-related | 0 | - | 0 | 0.0 | 20 | 25.6 | 148 | 20.9 | 168 | 21.2 |
| Unknown | 0 | - | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 6.4 | 59 | 8.3 | 64 | 8.1 |
| Among those transferred, new sources of care: | | | | | | | | | | |
| GP | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Chest Clinic | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Hospital | 1 | 25.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.6 |
| Outside HK | 1 | 25.0 | 59 | 54.6 | 14 | 42.4 | 9 | 39.1 | 83 | 49.4 |
| Not recorded | 2 | 50.0 | 49 | 45.4 | 19 | 57.6 | 14 | 60.9 | 84 | 50.0 |
| Among those defaulted | | | | | | | | | | |
| Never found | 3 | 42.9 | 30 | 52.6 | 16 | 26.2 | 13 | 19.1 | 62 | 32.1 |
| Retreated after default | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 1.8 | 8 | 13.1 | 3 | 4.4 | 12 | 6.2 |
| Treatment stopped by doctor | 1 | 14.3 | 2 | 3.5 | 7 | 11.5 | 7 | 10.3 | 17 | 8.8 |
| Not recorded | 3 | 42.9 | 24 | 42.1 | 30 | 49.2 | 45 | 66.2 | 96 | 49.7 |

Annex 1 (b) - (i) ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 09

| Age group | 0 to 19 | | 20 to 39 | | 40 to 59 | | 60+ | | All | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Outcome at 24 months | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cured/ treatment completed | 141 | 89.8 | 871 | 83.0 | 1 107 | 84.5 | 1 410 | 61.9 | 3 529 | 73.6 |
| Still on treatment | 2 | 1.3 | 3 | 0.3 | 1 | 0.1 | 4 | 0.2 | 10 | 0.2 |
| Died | 0 | 0.0 | 7 | 0.7 | 81 | 6.2 | 717 | 31.5 | 805 | 16.8 |
| Transferred | 3 | 1.9 | 102 | 9.7 | 30 | 2.3 | 22 | 1.0 | 157 | 3.3 |
| Defaulted | 9 | 5.7 | 60 | 5.7 | 66 | 5.0 | 73 | 3.2 | 208 | 4.3 |
| Failure | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Revised dx/ others | 2 | 1.3 | 4 | 0.4 | 21 | 1.6 | 33 | 1.4 | 60 | 1.3 |
| Not recorded | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.3 | 4 | 0.3 | 18 | 0.8 | 25 | 0.5 |
| Total | 157 | 100.0 | 1 050 | 100.0 | 1 310 | 100.0 | 2 277 | 100.0 | 4 794 | 100.0 |
| Among those cured/ treatment completed | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bacteriological conversion | 74 | 52.5 | 463 | 53.2 | 667 | 60.3 | 925 | 65.6 | 2 129 | 60.3 |
| Radiological improvement | 103 | 73.0 | 636 | 73.0 | 821 | 74.2 | 1 095 | 77.7 | 2 655 | 75.2 |
| Other clinical improvement | 42 | 29.8 | 348 | 40.0 | 409 | 36.9 | 402 | 28.5 | 1 201 | 34.0 |
| No evidence of response | 0 | 0.0 | 12 | 1.4 | 9 | 0.8 | 26 | 1.8 | 47 | 1.3 |
| After treatment completed: | | | | | | | | | | |
| No relapse | 87 | 61.7 | 589 | 67.6 | 879 | 79.4 | 1 075 | 76.2 | 2 630 | 74.5 |
| Loss to follow up | 28 | 19.9 | 167 | 19.2 | 99 | 8.9 | 129 | 9.1 | 423 | 12.0 |
| Died | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 8 | 0.7 | 72 | 5.1 | 80 | 2.3 |
| *TB-related* | *0* | | *0* | | *0* | | *1* | | *1* | |
| *Not TB-related* | *0* | | *0* | | *6* | | *43* | | *49* | |
| *Unknown* | *0* | | *0* | | *2* | | *27* | | *29* | |
| Relapse | 1 | 0.7 | 3 | 0.3 | 10 | 0.9 | 8 | 0.6 | 22 | 0.6 |
| *Bacteriological* | *1* | | *3* | | *5* | | *5* | | *14* | |
| *Histological* | *0* | | *1* | | *5* | | *1* | | *7* | |
| *Clinico-radiological* | *0* | | *0* | | *0* | | *1* | | *1* | |
| *Clinical only* | *0* | | *0* | | *0* | | *1* | | *1* | |
| Not recorded | 25 | 17.7 | 112 | 12.9 | 111 | 10.0 | 126 | 8.9 | 374 | 10.6 |
| Among those still on treatment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reasons for still on treatment: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Retreatment case | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - | 1 | - | 1 | 10.0 |
| Extrapulmonary disease | 1 | - | 1 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - | 2 | 20.0 |
| Extensive disease | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | 0.0 |
| Interrupted treatment | 1 | - | 0 | - | 1 | - | 1 | - | 3 | 30.0 |
| Drug resistance | 0 | - | 1 | - | 1 | - | 1 | - | 3 | 30.0 |
| Poor response | 1 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - | 1 | 10.0 |
| Others | 0 | - | 1 | - | 0 | - | 1 | - | 2 | 20.0 |
| Among those died - causes of death: | | | | | | | | | | |
| TB-related cause | 0 | - | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 3.7 | 37 | 5.2 | 40 | 5.0 |
| Not TB-related | 0 | - | 0 | 0.0 | 21 | 25.9 | 155 | 21.6 | 176 | 21.9 |
| Unknown | 0 | - | 0 | 0.0 | 6 | 7.4 | 61 | 8.5 | 67 | 8.3 |
| Among those transferred, new sources of care: | | | | | | | | | | |
| GP | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 1.0 | 1 | 3.3 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 1.3 |
| Chest Clinic | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 1.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.6 |
| Hospital | 1 | 33.3 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 3.3 | 2 | 9.1 | 4 | 2.5 |
| Outside HK | 2 | 66.7 | 58 | 56.9 | 11 | 36.7 | 9 | 40.9 | 80 | 51.0 |
| Not recorded | 0 | 0.0 | 42 | 41.2 | 17 | 56.7 | 11 | 50.0 | 70 | 44.6 |
| Among those defaulted | | | | | | | | | | |
| Never found | 4 | 44.4 | 35 | 58.3 | 18 | 27.3 | 15 | 20.5 | 72 | 34.6 |
| Retreated after default | 1 | 11.1 | 6 | 10.0 | 10 | 15.2 | 8 | 11.0 | 25 | 12.0 |
| Treatment stopped by doctor | 1 | 11.1 | 2 | 3.3 | 9 | 13.6 | 9 | 12.3 | 21 | 10.1 |
| Not recorded | 3 | 33.3 | 17 | 28.3 | 29 | 43.9 | 41 | 56.2 | 90 | 43.3 |

Annex 1 (b) - (ii) ES (cases ever seen at chest clinics) - 01

| Age group | 0 to 19 | | 20 to 39 | | 40 to 59 | | 60+ | | All | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Female | 50 | 37.6 | 525 | 57.8 | 404 | 35.6 | 396 | 23.9 | 1 375 | 35.9 |
| Male | 83 | 62.4 | 383 | 42.2 | 731 | 64.4 | 1 259 | 76.1 | 2 456 | 64.1 |
| Total | 133 | 100.0 | 908 | 100.0 | 1 135 | 100.0 | 1 655 | 100.0 | 3 831 | 100.0 |
| First presentation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Private doctor | 27 | 20.3 | 227 | 25.0 | 216 | 19.0 | 123 | 7.4 | 593 | 15.5 |
| Private hospital | 1 | 0.8 | 22 | 2.4 | 20 | 1.8 | 10 | 0.6 | 53 | 1.4 |
| GOPC | 4 | 3.0 | 26 | 2.9 | 65 | 5.7 | 74 | 4.5 | 169 | 4.4 |
| Chest Clinic | 13 | 9.8 | 64 | 7.0 | 99 | 8.7 | 173 | 10.5 | 349 | 9.1 |
| Other DH Clinic | 2 | 1.5 | 12 | 1.3 | 15 | 1.3 | 23 | 1.4 | 52 | 1.4 |
| HA Clinic | 3 | 2.3 | 43 | 4.7 | 54 | 4.8 | 59 | 3.6 | 159 | 4.2 |
| HA Hospital | 79 | 59.4 | 475 | 52.3 | 635 | 55.9 | 1 154 | 69.7 | 2 343 | 61.2 |
| Mainland | 1 | 0.8 | 21 | 2.3 | 21 | 1.9 | 24 | 1.5 | 67 | 1.7 |
| Overseas | 1 | 0.8 | 10 | 1.1 | 2 | 0.2 | 2 | 0.1 | 15 | 0.4 |
| Not recorded | 2 | 1.5 | 8 | 0.9 | 8 | 0.7 | 13 | 0.8 | 31 | 0.8 |
| Total | 133 | 100.0 | 908 | 100.0 | 1 135 | 100.0 | 1 655 | 100.0 | 3 831 | 100.0 |
| Symptomatic on presentation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Y | 113 | 85.0 | 801 | 88.2 | 1 006 | 88.6 | 1 470 | 88.8 | 3 390 | 88.5 |
| N | 18 | 13.5 | 100 | 11.0 | 122 | 10.7 | 171 | 10.3 | 411 | 10.7 |
| Not recorded | 2 | 1.5 | 7 | 0.8 | 7 | 0.6 | 14 | 0.8 | 30 | 0.8 |
| Total | 133 | 100.0 | 908 | 100.0 | 1 135 | 100.0 | 1 655 | 100.0 | 3 831 | 100.0 |
| Chest symptoms | 87 | - | 565 | - | 743 | - | 1 146 | - | 2 541 | - |
| Systemic symptoms | 24 | - | 139 | - | 158 | - | 256 | - | 577 | - |
| Other site-specific symptoms | 23 | - | 215 | - | 221 | - | 238 | - | 697 | - |
| Reason for presentation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Symptom | 112 | 84.2 | 791 | 87.1 | 985 | 86.8 | 1 407 | 85.0 | 3 295 | 86.0 |
| Contact screening | 8 | 6.0 | 26 | 2.9 | 21 | 1.9 | 11 | 0.7 | 66 | 1.7 |
| Pre-employment | 4 | 3.0 | 30 | 3.3 | 9 | 0.8 | 4 | 0.2 | 47 | 1.2 |
| Pre-emigration | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 0.6 | 2 | 0.2 | 2 | 0.1 | 9 | 0.2 |
| Other body check | 5 | 3.8 | 33 | 3.6 | 43 | 3.8 | 70 | 4.2 | 151 | 3.9 |
| Incidental to other illness | 1 | 0.8 | 10 | 1.1 | 61 | 5.4 | 138 | 8.3 | 210 | 5.5 |
| Others | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.2 | 4 | 0.1 |
| Not recorded | 3 | 2.3 | 12 | 1.3 | 14 | 1.2 | 20 | 1.2 | 49 | 1.3 |
| Total | 133 | 100.0 | 908 | 100.0 | 1 135 | 100.0 | 1 655 | 100.0 | 3 831 | 100.0 |
| Disease Classification | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pulmonary TB only | 91 | 68.4 | 546 | 60.1 | 763 | 67.2 | 1 168 | 70.6 | 2 568 | 67.0 |
| Extrapulmonary TB only | 28 | 21.1 | 203 | 22.4 | 214 | 18.9 | 244 | 14.7 | 689 | 18.0 |
| Both | 14 | 10.5 | 159 | 17.5 | 158 | 13.9 | 243 | 14.7 | 574 | 15.0 |
| Total | 133 | 100.0 | 908 | 100.0 | 1 135 | 100.0 | 1 655 | 100.0 | 3 831 | 100.0 |
| 6-month short course treatment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 37 | 27.8 | 199 | 21.9 | 176 | 15.5 | 169 | 10.2 | 581 | 15.2 |
| 2HRZE+4HR | 34 | 25.6 | 175 | 19.3 | 141 | 12.4 | 137 | 8.3 | 487 | 12.7 |
| 2HRZS+4HR | 1 | 0.8 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 3 | 0.2 | 6 | 0.2 |
| Other standard regimen based on HRZES | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 81 | 60.9 | 534 | 58.8 | 681 | 60.0 | 886 | 53.5 | 2 182 | 57.0 |

Annex 1 (b) - (ii) ES (cases ever seen at chest clinics) - 02

| Age group | 0 to 19 | | 20 to 39 | | 40 to 59 | | 60+ | | All | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Treatment supervision | | | | | | | | | | |
| Under DOT at chest clinic, hospital, CNS or other health staff (initial 2 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| >90% | 98 | 73.7 | 637 | 70.2 | 834 | 73.5 | 1 336 | 80.7 | 2 905 | 75.8 |
| >75% | 16 | 12.0 | 113 | 12.4 | 118 | 10.4 | 80 | 4.8 | 327 | 8.5 |
| >50% | 5 | 3.8 | 64 | 7.0 | 77 | 6.8 | 74 | 4.5 | 220 | 5.7 |
| >25% | 5 | 3.8 | 22 | 2.4 | 39 | 3.4 | 26 | 1.6 | 92 | 2.4 |
| ≤25% | 5 | 3.8 | 21 | 2.3 | 27 | 2.4 | 37 | 2.2 | 90 | 2.3 |
| Not recorded | 4 | 3.0 | 51 | 5.6 | 40 | 3.5 | 102 | 6.2 | 197 | 5.1 |
| Under DOT at chest clinic, hospital, CNS or other health staff (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| >90% | 74 | 55.6 | 514 | 56.6 | 713 | 62.8 | 1 215 | 73.4 | 2 516 | 65.7 |
| >75% | 24 | 18.0 | 125 | 13.8 | 142 | 12.5 | 97 | 5.9 | 388 | 10.1 |
| >50% | 11 | 8.3 | 97 | 10.7 | 100 | 8.8 | 57 | 3.4 | 265 | 6.9 |
| >25% | 7 | 5.3 | 28 | 3.1 | 45 | 4.0 | 35 | 2.1 | 115 | 3.0 |
| ≤25% | 11 | 8.3 | 38 | 4.2 | 51 | 4.5 | 36 | 2.2 | 136 | 3.5 |
| Not recorded | 6 | 4.5 | 106 | 11.7 | 84 | 7.4 | 215 | 13.0 | 411 | 10.7 |
| Under supervision by relatives (initial 2 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| >90% | 2 | 1.5 | 2 | 0.2 | 2 | 0.2 | 3 | 0.2 | 9 | 0.2 |
| >75% | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 2 | 0.2 | 2 | 0.1 | 6 | 0.2 |
| >50% | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 3 | 0.3 | 3 | 0.2 | 7 | 0.2 |
| >25% | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.3 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.1 |
| ≤25% | 88 | 66.2 | 571 | 62.9 | 699 | 61.6 | 1 029 | 62.2 | 2 387 | 62.3 |
| Not recorded | 43 | 32.3 | 329 | 36.2 | 429 | 37.8 | 618 | 37.3 | 1 419 | 37.0 |
| Under supervision by relatives (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| >90% | 4 | 3.0 | 6 | 0.7 | 2 | 0.2 | 3 | 0.2 | 15 | 0.4 |
| >75% | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.3 | 2 | 0.2 | 3 | 0.2 | 8 | 0.2 |
| >50% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.3 | 2 | 0.1 | 5 | 0.1 |
| >25% | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 3 | 0.3 | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 0.1 |
| ≤25% | 83 | 62.4 | 531 | 58.5 | 667 | 58.8 | 957 | 57.8 | 2 238 | 58.4 |
| Not recorded | 46 | 34.6 | 366 | 40.3 | 458 | 40.4 | 690 | 41.7 | 1 560 | 40.7 |
| Supplied for unsupervised treatment (initial 2 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| <5% | 82 | 61.7 | 537 | 59.1 | 681 | 60.0 | 1 101 | 66.5 | 2 401 | 62.7 |
| <10% | 8 | 6.0 | 56 | 6.2 | 61 | 5.4 | 59 | 3.6 | 184 | 4.8 |
| <15% | 11 | 8.3 | 46 | 5.1 | 38 | 3.3 | 27 | 1.6 | 122 | 3.2 |
| <25% | 3 | 2.3 | 53 | 5.8 | 66 | 5.8 | 32 | 1.9 | 154 | 4.0 |
| <50% | 3 | 2.3 | 37 | 4.1 | 53 | 4.7 | 49 | 3.0 | 142 | 3.7 |
| ≥50% | 3 | 2.3 | 21 | 2.3 | 44 | 3.9 | 44 | 2.7 | 112 | 2.9 |
| Not recorded | 23 | 17.3 | 158 | 17.4 | 192 | 16.9 | 343 | 20.7 | 716 | 18.7 |
| Supplied for unsupervised treatment (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| <5% | 64 | 48.1 | 431 | 47.5 | 555 | 48.9 | 964 | 58.2 | 2 014 | 52.6 |
| <10% | 14 | 10.5 | 73 | 8.0 | 88 | 7.8 | 78 | 4.7 | 253 | 6.6 |
| <15% | 7 | 5.3 | 45 | 5.0 | 53 | 4.7 | 38 | 2.3 | 143 | 3.7 |
| <25% | 9 | 6.8 | 76 | 8.4 | 72 | 6.3 | 37 | 2.2 | 194 | 5.1 |
| <50% | 7 | 5.3 | 53 | 5.8 | 82 | 7.2 | 44 | 2.7 | 186 | 4.9 |
| ≥50% | 9 | 6.8 | 44 | 4.8 | 72 | 6.3 | 65 | 3.9 | 190 | 5.0 |
| Not recorded | 23 | 17.3 | 186 | 20.5 | 213 | 18.8 | 429 | 25.9 | 851 | 22.2 |
| Defaulted (initial 2 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| <5% | 108 | 81.2 | 714 | 78.6 | 948 | 83.5 | 1 370 | 82.8 | 3 140 | 82.0 |
| <10% | 4 | 3.0 | 26 | 2.9 | 25 | 2.2 | 18 | 1.1 | 73 | 1.9 |
| <15% | 1 | 0.8 | 16 | 1.8 | 10 | 0.9 | 11 | 0.7 | 38 | 1.0 |
| <25% | 4 | 3.0 | 16 | 1.8 | 15 | 1.3 | 14 | 0.8 | 49 | 1.3 |
| <50% | 6 | 4.5 | 16 | 1.8 | 17 | 1.5 | 14 | 0.8 | 53 | 1.4 |
| ≥50% | 1 | 0.8 | 9 | 1.0 | 13 | 1.1 | 13 | 0.8 | 36 | 0.9 |
| Not recorded | 9 | 6.8 | 111 | 12.2 | 107 | 9.4 | 215 | 13.0 | 442 | 11.5 |
| Defaulted (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| <5% | 89 | 66.9 | 623 | 68.6 | 891 | 78.5 | 1 262 | 76.3 | 2 865 | 74.8 |
| <10% | 5 | 3.8 | 44 | 4.8 | 34 | 3.0 | 23 | 1.4 | 106 | 2.8 |
| <15% | 8 | 6.0 | 21 | 2.3 | 18 | 1.6 | 11 | 0.7 | 58 | 1.5 |
| <25% | 8 | 6.0 | 26 | 2.9 | 11 | 1.0 | 9 | 0.5 | 54 | 1.4 |
| <50% | 6 | 4.5 | 21 | 2.3 | 11 | 1.0 | 16 | 1.0 | 54 | 1.4 |
| ≥50% | 4 | 3.0 | 19 | 2.1 | 20 | 1.8 | 7 | 0.4 | 50 | 1.3 |
| Not recorded | 13 | 9.8 | 154 | 17.0 | 150 | 13.2 | 327 | 19.8 | 644 | 16.8 |

Annex 1 (b) - (ii) ES (cases ever seen at chest clinics) - 03

| Age group | 0 to 19 | | 20 to 39 | | 40 to 59 | | 60+ | | All | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Outcome at 6 months | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cured/ treatment completed | 45 | 33.8 | 243 | 26.8 | 247 | 21.8 | 267 | 16.1 | 802 | 20.9 |
| Still on treatment | 79 | 59.4 | 540 | 59.5 | 790 | 69.6 | 1 116 | 67.4 | 2 525 | 65.9 |
| Died | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 21 | 1.9 | 192 | 11.6 | 213 | 5.6 |
| Transferred | 6 | 4.5 | 82 | 9.0 | 27 | 2.4 | 28 | 1.7 | 143 | 3.7 |
| Defaulted | 3 | 2.3 | 30 | 3.3 | 33 | 2.9 | 35 | 2.1 | 101 | 2.6 |
| Failure | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Revised dx/ others | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 5 | 0.4 | 2 | 0.1 | 8 | 0.2 |
| Not recorded | 0 | 0.0 | 12 | 1.3 | 12 | 1.1 | 15 | 0.9 | 39 | 1.0 |
| Total | 133 | 100.0 | 908 | 100.0 | 1 135 | 100.0 | 1 655 | 100.0 | 3 831 | 100.0 |
| Outcome at 12 months | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cured/ treatment completed | 113 | 85.0 | 723 | 79.6 | 907 | 79.9 | 1 142 | 69.0 | 2 885 | 75.3 |
| Still on treatment | 12 | 9.0 | 71 | 7.8 | 137 | 12.1 | 215 | 13.0 | 435 | 11.4 |
| Died | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 31 | 2.7 | 249 | 15.0 | 281 | 7.3 |
| Transferred | 4 | 3.0 | 71 | 7.8 | 16 | 1.4 | 12 | 0.7 | 103 | 2.7 |
| Defaulted | 4 | 3.0 | 41 | 4.5 | 38 | 3.3 | 32 | 1.9 | 115 | 3.0 |
| Failure | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Revised dx/ others | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 6 | 0.5 | 5 | 0.3 | 12 | 0.3 |
| Not recorded | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Total | 133 | 100.0 | 908 | 100.0 | 1 135 | 100.0 | 1 655 | 100.0 | 3 831 | 100.0 |
| Outcome at 24 months | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cured/ treatment completed | 122 | 91.7 | 794 | 87.4 | 1 036 | 91.3 | 1 336 | 80.7 | 3 288 | 85.8 |
| Still on treatment | 2 | 1.5 | 3 | 0.3 | 1 | 0.1 | 4 | 0.2 | 10 | 0.3 |
| Died | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 34 | 3.0 | 258 | 15.6 | 293 | 7.6 |
| Transferred | 3 | 2.3 | 64 | 7.0 | 13 | 1.1 | 11 | 0.7 | 91 | 2.4 |
| Defaulted | 6 | 4.5 | 45 | 5.0 | 43 | 3.8 | 37 | 2.2 | 131 | 3.4 |
| Failure | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Revised dx/ others | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 | 6 | 0.5 | 5 | 0.3 | 12 | 0.3 |
| Not recorded | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.2 | 4 | 0.2 | 6 | 0.2 |
| Total | 133 | 100.0 | 908 | 100.0 | 1 135 | 100.0 | 1 655 | 100.0 | 3 831 | 100.0 |

Annex 1 (b) - (iii) NS (cases never seen at chest clinics) - 01

| Age group | 0 to 19 | | 20 to 39 | | 40 to 59 | | 60+ | | All | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Female | 13 | 54.2 | 80 | 56.3 | 64 | 36.6 | 170 | 27.3 | 327 | 34.0 |
| Male | 11 | 45.8 | 62 | 43.7 | 111 | 63.4 | 452 | 72.7 | 636 | 66.0 |
| Total | 24 | 100.0 | 142 | 100.0 | 175 | 100.0 | 622 | 100.0 | 963 | 100.0 |
| First presentation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Private doctor | 1 | 4.2 | 1 | 0.7 | 2 | 1.1 | 4 | 0.6 | 8 | 0.8 |
| Private hospital | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.2 | 1 | 0.1 |
| GOPC | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.7 | 2 | 1.1 | 2 | 0.3 | 5 | 0.5 |
| Chest Clinic | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 1.4 | 3 | 1.7 | 3 | 0.5 | 8 | 0.8 |
| Other DH Clinic | 0 | 0.0 | 11 | 7.7 | 3 | 1.7 | 2 | 0.3 | 16 | 1.7 |
| HA Clinic | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.3 | 2 | 0.2 |
| HA Hospital | 0 | 0.0 | 4 | 2.8 | 7 | 4.0 | 48 | 7.7 | 59 | 6.1 |
| Mainland | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.3 | 2 | 0.2 |
| Overseas | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.7 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 |
| Not recorded | 23 | 95.8 | 122 | 85.9 | 158 | 90.3 | 558 | 89.7 | 861 | 89.4 |
| Total | 24 | 100.0 | 142 | 100.0 | 175 | 100.0 | 622 | 100.0 | 963 | 100.0 |
| Symptomatic on presentation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Y | 1 | 4.2 | 15 | 10.6 | 16 | 9.1 | 55 | 8.8 | 87 | 9.0 |
| N | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 3.5 | 1 | 0.6 | 8 | 1.3 | 14 | 1.5 |
| Not recorded | 23 | 95.8 | 122 | 85.9 | 158 | 90.3 | 559 | 89.9 | 862 | 89.5 |
| Total | 24 | 100.0 | 142 | 100.0 | 175 | 100.0 | 622 | 100.0 | 963 | 100.0 |
| Chest symptoms | 0 | - | 10 | - | 12 | - | 47 | - | 69 | - |
| Systemic symptoms | 0 | - | 3 | - | 2 | - | 3 | - | 8 | - |
| Other site-specific symptoms | 1 | - | 1 | - | 1 | - | 0 | - | 3 | - |
| Reason for presentation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Symptom | 1 | 4.2 | 13 | 9.2 | 14 | 8.0 | 59 | 9.5 | 87 | 9.0 |
| Contact screening | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 1.4 | 1 | 0.6 | 1 | 0.2 | 4 | 0.4 |
| Pre-employment | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Pre-emigration | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Other body check | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 3.5 | 1 | 0.6 | 0 | 0.0 | 6 | 0.6 |
| Incidental to other illness | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.6 | 3 | 0.5 | 4 | 0.4 |
| Others | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 23 | 95.8 | 122 | 85.9 | 158 | 90.3 | 559 | 89.9 | 862 | 89.5 |
| Total | 24 | 100.0 | 142 | 100.0 | 175 | 100.0 | 622 | 100.0 | 963 | 100.0 |
| Disease Classification | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pulmonary TB only | 14 | 58.3 | 94 | 66.2 | 130 | 74.3 | 496 | 79.7 | 734 | 76.2 |
| Extrapulmonary TB only | 8 | 33.3 | 34 | 23.9 | 35 | 20.0 | 96 | 15.4 | 173 | 18.0 |
| Both | 2 | 8.3 | 14 | 9.9 | 10 | 5.7 | 30 | 4.8 | 56 | 5.8 |
| Total | 24 | 100.0 | 142 | 100.0 | 175 | 100.0 | 622 | 100.0 | 963 | 100.0 |
| 6-month short course treatment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 2.1 | 1 | 0.6 | 0 | 0.0 | 4 | 0.4 |
| 2HRZE+4HR | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 2.1 | 1 | 0.6 | 0 | 0.0 | 4 | 0.4 |
| 2HRZS+4HR | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Other standard regimen based on HRZES | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 0 | 0.0 | 4 | 2.8 | 4 | 2.3 | 2 | 0.3 | 10 | 1.0 |

Annex 1 (b) - (iii) NS (cases never seen at chest clinics) - 02

| Age group | 0 to 19 | | 20 to 39 | | 40 to 59 | | 60+ | | All | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Treatment supervision | | | | | | | | | | |
| Under DOT at chest clinic, hospital, CNS or other health staff (initial 2 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| >90% | 0 | 0.0 | 6 | 4.2 | 5 | 2.9 | 3 | 0.5 | 14 | 1.5 |
| >75% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >50% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >25% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| ≤25% | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.7 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 |
| Not recorded | 24 | 100.0 | 135 | 95.1 | 170 | 97.1 | 619 | 99.5 | 948 | 98.4 |
| Under DOT at chest clinic, hospital, CNS or other health staff (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| >90% | 0 | 0.0 | 6 | 4.2 | 5 | 2.9 | 3 | 0.5 | 14 | 1.5 |
| >75% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >50% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >25% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| ≤25% | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.7 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.1 |
| Not recorded | 24 | 100.0 | 135 | 95.1 | 170 | 97.1 | 619 | 99.5 | 948 | 98.4 |
| Under supervision by relatives (initial 2 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| >90% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >75% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >50% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >25% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| ≤25% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 24 | 100.0 | 142 | 100.0 | 175 | 100.0 | 622 | 100.0 | 963 | 100.0 |
| Under supervision by relatives (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| >90% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >75% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >50% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >25% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| ≤25% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 24 | 100.0 | 142 | 100.0 | 175 | 100.0 | 622 | 100.0 | 963 | 100.0 |
| Supplied for unsupervised treatment (initial 2 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| <5% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <10% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <15% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <25% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <50% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| ≥50% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.2 | 1 | 0.1 |
| Not recorded | 24 | 100.0 | 142 | 100.0 | 175 | 100.0 | 621 | 99.8 | 962 | 99.9 |
| Supplied for unsupervised treatment (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| <5% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <10% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <15% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <25% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <50% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| ≥50% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.2 | 1 | 0.1 |
| Not recorded | 24 | 100.0 | 142 | 100.0 | 175 | 100.0 | 621 | 99.8 | 962 | 99.9 |
| Defaulted (initial 2 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| <5% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <10% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <15% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <25% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <50% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| ≥50% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 24 | 100.0 | 142 | 100.0 | 175 | 100.0 | 622 | 100.0 | 963 | 100.0 |
| Defaulted (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | | | | | |
| <5% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <10% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <15% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <25% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <50% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| ≥50% | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 24 | 100.0 | 142 | 100.0 | 175 | 100.0 | 622 | 100.0 | 963 | 100.0 |

Annex 1 (b) - (iii) NS (cases never seen at chest clinics) - 03

| Age group | 0 to 19 | | 20 to 39 | | 40 to 59 | | 60+ | | All | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Outcome at 6 months | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cured/ treatment completed | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 2.1 | 1 | 0.6 | 2 | 0.3 | 6 | 0.6 |
| Still on treatment | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 3.5 | 4 | 2.3 | 1 | 0.2 | 10 | 1.0 |
| Died | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.3 | 2 | 0.2 |
| Transferred | 1 | 4.2 | 2 | 1.4 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.2 | 4 | 0.4 |
| Defaulted | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.2 | 1 | 0.1 |
| Failure | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Revised dx/ others | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.2 | 1 | 0.1 |
| Not recorded | 23 | 95.8 | 132 | 93.0 | 170 | 97.1 | 614 | 98.7 | 939 | 97.5 |
| Total | 24 | 100.0 | 142 | 100.0 | 175 | 100.0 | 622 | 100.0 | 963 | 100.0 |
| Outcome at 12 months | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cured/ treatment completed | 19 | 79.2 | 77 | 54.2 | 71 | 40.6 | 74 | 11.9 | 241 | 25.0 |
| Still on treatment | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.7 | 0 | 0.0 | 6 | 1.0 | 7 | 0.7 |
| Died | 0 | 0.0 | 6 | 4.2 | 47 | 26.9 | 459 | 73.8 | 512 | 53.2 |
| Transferred | 0 | 0.0 | 37 | 26.1 | 17 | 9.7 | 11 | 1.8 | 65 | 6.7 |
| Defaulted | 3 | 12.5 | 16 | 11.3 | 23 | 13.1 | 36 | 5.8 | 78 | 8.1 |
| Failure | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Revised dx/ others | 2 | 8.3 | 3 | 2.1 | 15 | 8.6 | 28 | 4.5 | 48 | 5.0 |
| Not recorded | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 1.4 | 2 | 1.1 | 8 | 1.3 | 12 | 1.2 |
| Total | 24 | 100.0 | 142 | 100.0 | 175 | 100.0 | 622 | 100.0 | 963 | 100.0 |
| Outcome at 24 months | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cured/ treatment completed | 19 | 79.2 | 77 | 54.2 | 71 | 40.6 | 74 | 11.9 | 241 | 25.0 |
| Still on treatment | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Died | 0 | 0.0 | 6 | 4.2 | 47 | 26.9 | 459 | 73.8 | 512 | 53.2 |
| Transferred | 0 | 0.0 | 38 | 26.8 | 17 | 9.7 | 11 | 1.8 | 66 | 6.9 |
| Defaulted | 3 | 12.5 | 15 | 10.6 | 23 | 13.1 | 36 | 5.8 | 77 | 8.0 |
| Failure | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Revised dx/ others | 2 | 8.3 | 3 | 2.1 | 15 | 8.6 | 28 | 4.5 | 48 | 5.0 |
| Not recorded | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 2.1 | 2 | 1.1 | 14 | 2.3 | 19 | 2.0 |
| Total | 24 | 100.0 | 142 | 100.0 | 175 | 100.0 | 622 | 100.0 | 963 | 100.0 |

Annex 1 (c) - ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 01

| Group (Pulmonary cases) | PreRx smear +ve | | PreRx culture +ve | | MDR-TB | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Ever seen at chest clinics | | | | | | |
| Yes | 1 210 | 86.4 | 2 204 | 82.5 | 17 | 94.4 |
| No | 191 | 13.6 | 467 | 17.5 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Age group | | | | | | |
| 0 to 19 | 44 | 3.1 | 74 | 2.8 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Female | 17 | | 27 | | 0 | |
| Male | 27 | | 47 | | 0 | |
| 20 to 39 | 298 | 21.3 | 502 | 18.8 | 5 | 27.8 |
| Female | 164 | | 273 | | 2 | |
| Male | 134 | | 229 | | 3 | |
| 40 to 59 | 436 | 31.1 | 720 | 27.0 | 9 | 50.0 |
| Female | 112 | | 193 | | 5 | |
| Male | 324 | | 527 | | 4 | |
| 60+ | 623 | 44.5 | 1 375 | 51.5 | 4 | 22.2 |
| Female | 122 | | 273 | | 1 | |
| Male | 501 | | 1 102 | | 3 | |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Female | 415 | 29.6 | 766 | 28.7 | 8 | 44.4 |
| Male | 986 | 70.4 | 1 905 | 71.3 | 10 | 55.6 |
| Marital status | | | | | | |
| Single | 293 | 20.9 | 507 | 19.0 | 4 | 22.2 |
| Married | 841 | 60.0 | 1 550 | 58.0 | 10 | 55.6 |
| Separated | 20 | 1.4 | 33 | 1.2 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Divorce | 27 | 1.9 | 57 | 2.1 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Widowed | 26 | 1.9 | 45 | 1.7 | 2 | 11.1 |
| Not recorded | 194 | 13.8 | 479 | 17.9 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Smoking status | | | | | | |
| Never | 516 | 36.8 | 965 | 36.1 | 10 | 55.6 |
| Ex-smoker | 383 | 27.3 | 714 | 26.7 | 3 | 16.7 |
| Current smoker | 270 | 19.3 | 448 | 16.8 | 3 | 16.7 |
| Not recorded | 232 | 16.6 | 544 | 20.4 | 2 | 11.1 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Institution-related | | | | | | |
| Yes | 153 | 10.9 | 301 | 11.3 | 2 | 11.1 |
| No | 1 073 | 76.6 | 1 922 | 72.0 | 16 | 88.9 |
| Not recorded | 175 | 12.5 | 448 | 16.8 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Institution | | | | | | |
| Client | 106 | - | 212 | - | 2 | - |
| Staff | 15 | - | 26 | - | 0 | - |
| Institution type | | | | | | |
| Old age home | 69 | - | 150 | - | 0 | - |
| School | 78 | - | 171 | - | 1 | - |
| Hospital | 7 | - | 10 | - | 0 | - |
| Handicapped | 5 | - | 13 | - | 0 | - |
| Prison | 19 | - | 31 | - | 1 | - |
| Others | 7 | - | 15 | - | 0 | - |

Annex 1 (c) - ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 02

| Group (Pulmonary cases) | PreRx smear +ve | | PreRx culture +ve | | MDR-TB | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Living situation | | | | | | |
| Street-sleeper | 3 | 0.2 | 4 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Cubicle bed space | 4 | 0.3 | 7 | 0.3 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Institution | 61 | 4.4 | 139 | 5.2 | 2 | 11.1 |
| Work quarter | 3 | 0.2 | 9 | 0.3 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Alone (not above) | 133 | 9.5 | 233 | 8.7 | 2 | 11.1 |
| With friends | 17 | 1.2 | 31 | 1.2 | 0 | 0.0 |
| With family | 965 | 68.9 | 1 751 | 65.6 | 13 | 72.2 |
| Not recorded | 215 | 15.3 | 497 | 18.6 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Residential status | | | | | | |
| Permanent resident | 1 138 | 81.2 | 2 073 | 77.6 | 13 | 72.2 |
| Chinese immigrant | 23 | 1.6 | 45 | 1.7 | 3 | 16.7 |
| Imported worker | 43 | 3.1 | 66 | 2.5 | 2 | 11.1 |
| Tourist - 2 way permit Chinese | 2 | 0.1 | 4 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Other tourist | 1 | 0.1 | 4 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Vietnamese | 1 | 0.1 | 2 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Illegal immigrants | 4 | 0.3 | 11 | 0.4 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 189 | 13.5 | 466 | 17.4 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Place of birth | | | | | | |
| Hong Kong | 535 | 38.2 | 915 | 34.3 | 7 | 38.9 |
| Mainland China | 571 | 40.8 | 1 114 | 41.7 | 8 | 44.4 |
| Others | 116 | 8.3 | 182 | 6.8 | 3 | 16.7 |
| Not recorded | 179 | 12.8 | 460 | 17.2 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Ethnicity | | | | | | |
| Chinese | 1 134 | 80.9 | 2 072 | 77.6 | 15 | 83.3 |
| Other Asian | 84 | 6.0 | 134 | 5.0 | 3 | 16.7 |
| Caucasian | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Others | 3 | 0.2 | 5 | 0.2 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 180 | 12.8 | 457 | 17.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Previous BCG history | | | | | | |
| Yes | 424 | 30.3 | 712 | 26.7 | 10 | 55.6 |
| No | 299 | 21.3 | 565 | 21.2 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Unknown | 678 | 48.4 | 1 394 | 52.2 | 7 | 38.9 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| BCG scar | | | | | | |
| Yes | 413 | - | 702 | - | 9 | - |
| No | 722 | - | 1 354 | - | 6 | - |
| Employment status | | | | | | |
| Full-time | 411 | 29.3 | 694 | 26.0 | 6 | 33.3 |
| Part-time | 33 | 2.4 | 72 | 2.7 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Retired | 403 | 28.8 | 829 | 31.0 | 4 | 22.2 |
| Unemployed | 183 | 13.1 | 282 | 10.6 | 4 | 22.2 |
| Housewife | 129 | 9.2 | 234 | 8.8 | 2 | 11.1 |
| Student | 54 | 3.9 | 92 | 3.4 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Not recorded | 188 | 13.4 | 468 | 17.5 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |

Annex 1 (c) - ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 03

| Group (Pulmonary cases) | PreRx smear +ve | | PreRx culture +ve | | MDR-TB | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Occupation | | | | | | |
| Blue collar | 253 | 18.1 | 436 | 16.3 | 4 | 22.2 |
| White collar | 113 | 8.1 | 176 | 6.6 | 3 | 16.7 |
| Medical | 2 | 0.1 | 2 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Nursing | 1 | 0.1 | 5 | 0.2 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Paramedical | 1 | 0.1 | 1 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Supporting health staff | 4 | 0.3 | 5 | 0.2 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not applicable | 694 | 49.5 | 1 308 | 49.0 | 9 | 50.0 |
| Not recorded | 333 | 23.8 | 738 | 27.6 | 2 | 11.1 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| First presentation | | | | | | |
| Private doctor | 224 | 16.0 | 338 | 12.7 | 4 | 22.2 |
| Private hospital | 15 | 1.1 | 23 | 0.9 | 0 | 0.0 |
| GOPC | 78 | 5.6 | 119 | 4.5 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Chest Clinic | 81 | 5.8 | 209 | 7.8 | 4 | 22.2 |
| Other DH Clinic | 14 | 1.0 | 34 | 1.3 | 1 | 5.6 |
| HA Clinic | 29 | 2.1 | 64 | 2.4 | 0 | 0.0 |
| HA Hospital | 774 | 55.2 | 1 426 | 53.4 | 8 | 44.4 |
| Mainland | 20 | 1.4 | 31 | 1.2 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Overseas | 1 | 0.1 | 3 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 165 | 11.8 | 424 | 15.9 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Symptomatic on presentation | | | | | | |
| Y | 1 163 | 83.0 | 2 019 | 75.6 | 16 | 88.9 |
| N | 72 | 5.1 | 229 | 8.6 | 2 | 11.1 |
| Not recorded | 166 | 11.8 | 423 | 15.8 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Chest symptoms | 1 058 | - | 1 799 | - | 14 | - |
| Systemic symptoms | 236 | - | 368 | - | 3 | - |
| Other site-specific symptoms | 52 | - | 124 | - | 1 | - |
| Reason for presentation | | | | | | |
| Symptom | 1 142 | 81.5 | 1 955 | 73.2 | 15 | 83.3 |
| Contact screening | 7 | 0.5 | 35 | 1.3 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Pre-employment | 8 | 0.6 | 22 | 0.8 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Pre-emigration | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Other body check | 26 | 1.9 | 85 | 3.2 | 3 | 16.7 |
| Incidental to other illness | 44 | 3.1 | 132 | 4.9 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Others | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 174 | 12.4 | 438 | 16.4 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |

Annex 1 (c) - ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 04

| Group (Pulmonary cases) | PreRx smear +ve | | PreRx culture +ve | | MDR-TB | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Contact with TB patients | | | | | | |
| Yes | 47 | 3.4 | 116 | 4.3 | 0 | 0.0 |
| No | 1 188 | 84.8 | 2 130 | 79.7 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 166 | 11.8 | 425 | 15.9 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Contact type | | | | | | |
| Household | 38 | - | 93 | - | 0 | - |
| Work | 2 | - | 5 | - | 0 | - |
| Casual | 3 | - | 8 | - | 0 | - |
| Time of contact | | | | | | |
| Within 2 year | 13 | - | 42 | - | 0 | - |
| Over 2 year | 28 | - | 52 | - | 0 | - |
| Previous chemoprophylaxis | | | | | | |
| Yes | 1 | - | 5 | - | 0 | - |
| Reason for chemoprophylaxis | | | | | | |
| Contact | 0 | - | 3 | - | 0 | - |
| Silicosis | 0 | - | 1 | - | 0 | - |
| HIV | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| Old scar on CXR | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| Others | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| Disease Classification | | | | | | |
| Pulmonary TB only | 1 294 | 92.4 | 2 409 | 90.2 | 17 | 94.4 |
| Both pulm & extrapulm | 107 | 7.6 | 262 | 9.8 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Case category | | | | | | |
| New case | 1 242 | 88.7 | 2 405 | 90.0 | 12 | 66.7 |
| Relapse | 147 | 10.5 | 251 | 9.4 | 5 | 27.8 |
| Treatment after default | 11 | 0.8 | 14 | 0.5 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Failure of previous treatment | 1 | 0.1 | 1 | 0.0 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Disease characteristics (pulmonary cases) | | | | | | |
| Extent = 1 | 433 | 30.9 | 1 072 | 40.1 | 8 | 44.4 |
| Extent=1 & cavity=N | *333* | *23.8* | *924* | *34.6* | *7* | *38.9* |
| Extent=1 & cavity=Y | *100* | *7.1* | *148* | *5.5* | *1* | *5.6* |
| Extent = 2 | 482 | 34.4 | 719 | 26.9 | 4 | 22.2 |
| Extent=2 & cavity=N | *279* | *19.9* | *466* | *17.4* | *4* | *22.2* |
| Extent=2 & cavity=Y | *203* | *14.5* | *253* | *9.5* | *0* | *0.0* |
| Extent=3 | 268 | 19.1 | 354 | 13.3 | 6 | 33.3 |
| Extent=3 & cavity=N | *119* | *8.5* | *185* | *6.9* | *2* | *11.1* |
| Extent=3 & cavity=Y | *149* | *10.6* | *169* | *6.3* | *4* | *22.2* |
| Extent=not specified | 218 | 15.6 | 526 | 19.7 | 8 | 44.4 |
| Extent=ns & cavity=N | *215* | *15.3* | *523* | *19.6* | *7* | *38.9* |
| Extent=ns & cavity=Y | *3* | *0.2* | *3* | *0.1* | *1* | *5.6* |
| Cavity=N | 946 | 67.5 | 2 098 | 78.5 | 13 | 72.2 |
| Cavity=Y | 455 | 32.5 | 573 | 21.5 | 5 | 27.8 |
| 6-month short course treatment | | | | | | |
| Yes | 139 | 9.9 | 344 | 12.9 | 0 | 0.0 |
| 2HRZE+4HR | 112 | 8.0 | 290 | 10.9 | 0 | 0.0 |
| 2HRZS+4HR | 0 | 0.0 | 4 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Other standard regimen based on HRZES | | | | | | |
| Yes | 760 | 54.2 | 1 256 | 47.0 | 2 | 11.1 |

Annex 1 (c) - ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 05

| Group (Pulmonary cases) | PreRx smear +ve | | PreRx culture +ve | | MDR-TB | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Treatment supervision | | | | | | |
| Under DOT at chest clinic, hospital, CNS or other health staff (initial 2 months) | | | | | | |
| >90% | 959 | 68.5 | 1 704 | 63.8 | 13 | 72.2 |
| >75% | 100 | 7.1 | 187 | 7.0 | 1 | 5.6 |
| >50% | 68 | 4.9 | 121 | 4.5 | 2 | 11.1 |
| >25% | 24 | 1.7 | 54 | 2.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| ≤25% | 23 | 1.6 | 43 | 1.6 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Not recorded | 227 | 16.2 | 562 | 21.0 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Under DOT at chest clinic, hospital, CNS or other health staff (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | |
| >90% | 831 | 59.3 | 1 477 | 55.3 | 9 | 50.0 |
| >75% | 124 | 8.9 | 213 | 8.0 | 1 | 5.6 |
| >50% | 84 | 6.0 | 154 | 5.8 | 2 | 11.1 |
| >25% | 40 | 2.9 | 70 | 2.6 | 0 | 0.0 |
| ≤25% | 44 | 3.1 | 74 | 2.8 | 4 | 22.2 |
| Not recorded | 278 | 19.8 | 683 | 25.6 | 2 | 11.1 |
| Under supervision by relatives (initial 2 months) | | | | | | |
| >90% | 1 | 0.1 | 2 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >75% | 1 | 0.1 | 1 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >50% | 1 | 0.1 | 3 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >25% | 1 | 0.1 | 2 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| ≤25% | 770 | 55.0 | 1 373 | 51.4 | 10 | 55.6 |
| Not recorded | 627 | 44.8 | 1 290 | 48.3 | 8 | 44.4 |
| Under supervision by relatives (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | |
| >90% | 1 | 0.1 | 4 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >75% | 4 | 0.3 | 4 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >50% | 1 | 0.1 | 2 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| >25% | 1 | 0.1 | 3 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| ≤25% | 736 | 52.5 | 1 290 | 48.3 | 10 | 55.6 |
| Not recorded | 658 | 47.0 | 1 368 | 51.2 | 8 | 44.4 |
| Supplied for unsupervised treatment (initial 2 months) | | | | | | |
| <5% | 792 | 56.5 | 1 407 | 52.7 | 12 | 66.7 |
| <10% | 57 | 4.1 | 100 | 3.7 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <15% | 41 | 2.9 | 68 | 2.5 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <25% | 44 | 3.1 | 83 | 3.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <50% | 42 | 3.0 | 83 | 3.1 | 1 | 5.6 |
| ≥50% | 32 | 2.3 | 59 | 2.2 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Not recorded | 393 | 28.1 | 871 | 32.6 | 4 | 22.2 |
| Supplied for unsupervised treatment (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | |
| <5% | 671 | 47.9 | 1 191 | 44.6 | 11 | 61.1 |
| <10% | 83 | 5.9 | 141 | 5.3 | 1 | 5.6 |
| <15% | 44 | 3.1 | 78 | 2.9 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <25% | 66 | 4.7 | 102 | 3.8 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <50% | 56 | 4.0 | 108 | 4.0 | 1 | 5.6 |
| ≥50% | 55 | 3.9 | 103 | 3.9 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Not recorded | 426 | 30.4 | 948 | 35.5 | 4 | 22.2 |
| Defaulted (initial 2 months) | | | | | | |
| <5% | 1 010 | 72.1 | 1 810 | 67.8 | 14 | 77.8 |
| <10% | 26 | 1.9 | 46 | 1.7 | 1 | 5.6 |
| <15% | 12 | 0.9 | 26 | 1.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <25% | 15 | 1.1 | 28 | 1.0 | 1 | 5.6 |
| <50% | 18 | 1.3 | 31 | 1.2 | 0 | 0.0 |
| ≥50% | 12 | 0.9 | 22 | 0.8 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 308 | 22.0 | 708 | 26.5 | 2 | 11.1 |
| Defaulted (subsequent 4 months) | | | | | | |
| <5% | 930 | 66.4 | 1 654 | 61.9 | 12 | 66.7 |
| <10% | 31 | 2.2 | 60 | 2.2 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <15% | 24 | 1.7 | 36 | 1.3 | 0 | 0.0 |
| <25% | 19 | 1.4 | 35 | 1.3 | 1 | 5.6 |
| <50% | 22 | 1.6 | 35 | 1.3 | 1 | 5.6 |
| ≥50% | 22 | 1.6 | 33 | 1.2 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Not recorded | 353 | 25.2 | 818 | 30.6 | 3 | 16.7 |

Annex 1 (c) - ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 06

| Group (Pulmonary cases) | PreRx smear +ve | | PreRx culture +ve | | MDR-TB | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Outcome at 6 months | | | | | | |
| Cured/ treatment completed | 225 | 16.1 | 497 | 18.6 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Still on treatment | 866 | 61.8 | 1 431 | 53.6 | 12 | 66.7 |
| Died | 57 | 4.1 | 144 | 5.4 | 3 | 16.7 |
| Transferred | 35 | 2.5 | 67 | 2.5 | 2 | 11.1 |
| Defaulted | 24 | 1.7 | 56 | 2.1 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Failure | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Revised dx/ others | 1 | 0.1 | 1 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 193 | 13.8 | 475 | 17.8 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Outcome at 12 months | | | | | | |
| Cured/ treatment completed | 937 | 66.9 | 1 706 | 63.9 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Still on treatment | 168 | 12.0 | 266 | 10.0 | 11 | 61.1 |
| Died | 185 | 13.2 | 471 | 17.6 | 3 | 16.7 |
| Transferred | 39 | 2.8 | 74 | 2.8 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Defaulted | 58 | 4.1 | 112 | 4.2 | 3 | 16.7 |
| Failure | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Revised dx/ others | 11 | 0.8 | 33 | 1.2 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 3 | 0.2 | 9 | 0.3 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |

Annex 1 (c) - ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 07

| Group (Pulmonary cases) | PreRx smear +ve | | PreRx culture +ve | | MDR-TB | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Outcome at 24 months | | | | | | |
| Cured/ treatment completed | 1 087 | 77.6 | 1 949 | 73.0 | 9 | 50.0 |
| Still on treatment | 3 | 0.2 | 5 | 0.2 | 2 | 11.1 |
| Died | 191 | 13.6 | 478 | 17.9 | 4 | 22.2 |
| Transferred | 38 | 2.7 | 70 | 2.6 | 1 | 5.6 |
| Defaulted | 64 | 4.6 | 121 | 4.5 | 2 | 11.1 |
| Failure | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Revised dx/ others | 11 | 0.8 | 33 | 1.2 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 7 | 0.5 | 15 | 0.6 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Total | 1 401 | 100.0 | 2 671 | 100.0 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Among those cured/ treatment completed | | | | | | |
| Bacteriological conversion | 1 025 | 94.3 | 1 825 | 93.6 | 8 | 88.9 |
| Radiological improvement | 1 010 | 92.9 | 1 762 | 90.4 | 9 | 100.0 |
| Other clinical improvement | 233 | 21.4 | 427 | 21.9 | 0 | 0.0 |
| No evidence of response | 1 | 0.1 | 3 | 0.2 | 0 | 0.0 |
| After treatment completed: | | | | | | |
| No relapse | 849 | 78.1 | 1 520 | 78.0 | 8 | 88.9 |
| Loss to follow up | 138 | 12.7 | 242 | 12.4 | 1 | 11.1 |
| Died | 20 | 1.8 | 47 | 2.4 | 0 | 0.0 |
| *TB-related* | *1* | | *1* | | *0* | |
| *Not TB-related* | *11* | | *31* | | *0* | |
| *Unknown* | *8* | | *14* | | *0* | |
| Relapse | 10 | 0.9 | 14 | 0.7 | 0 | 0.0 |
| *Bacteriological* | *8* | | *11* | | *0* | |
| *Histological* | *2* | | *3* | | *0* | |
| *Clinico-radiological* | *0* | | *0* | | *0* | |
| *Clinical only* | *1* | | *1* | | | |
| Not recorded | 70 | 6.4 | 126 | 6.5 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Among those still on treatment | | | | | | |
| Reasons for still on treatment: | | | | | | |
| Retreatment case | 0 | - | 1 | - | 0 | - |
| Extrapulmonary disease | 1 | - | 1 | - | 0 | - |
| Extensive disease | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| Interrupted treatment | 1 | - | 2 | - | 1 | - |
| Drug resistance | 2 | - | 3 | - | 2 | - |
| Poor response | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| Others | 0 | - | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| Among those died - causes of death: | | | | | | |
| TB-related cause | 11 | 5.8 | 25 | 5.2 | 2 | - |
| Not TB-related | 46 | 24.1 | 117 | 24.5 | 2 | - |
| Unknown | 26 | 13.6 | 44 | 9.2 | 0 | - |
| Among those transferred, new sources of care: | | | | | | |
| GP | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Chest Clinic | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Hospital | 1 | 2.6 | 1 | 1.4 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Outside HK | 22 | 57.9 | 34 | 48.6 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 15 | 39.5 | 35 | 50.0 | 1 | 100.0 |
| Among those defaulted | | | | | | |
| Never found | 20 | 31.3 | 37 | 30.6 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Retreated after default | 9 | 14.1 | 21 | 17.4 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Treatment stopped by doctor | 10 | 15.6 | 14 | 11.6 | 2 | 100.0 |
| Not recorded | 25 | 39.1 | 49 | 40.5 | 0 | 0.0 |

Annex 1 (c) - ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 08

| Group (Pulmonary cases) | PreRx smear +ve | | PreRx culture +ve | | MDR-TB | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Drug susceptibility pattern | | | | | | |
| Streptomycin - R | 98 | 8.2 | 171 | 7.9 | 14 | 77.8 |
| Streptomycin - S | 1 094 | 91.8 | 1 997 | 92.1 | 4 | 22.2 |
| Isoniazid - R | 65 | 5.4 | 100 | 4.6 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Isoniazid - S | 1 128 | 94.6 | 2 069 | 95.4 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Rifampicin - R | 20 | 1.7 | 25 | 1.2 | 18 | 100.0 |
| Rifampicin - S | 1 173 | 98.3 | 2 145 | 98.8 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Ethambutol - R | 6 | 0.5 | 7 | 0.3 | 4 | 22.2 |
| Ethambutol - S | 1 186 | 99.5 | 2 161 | 99.7 | 14 | 77.8 |
| Pyrazinamide - R | 6 | 15.4 | 7 | 13.5 | 6 | 35.3 |
| Pyrazinamide - S | 33 | 84.6 | 45 | 86.5 | 11 | 64.7 |
| Ofloxacin - R | 5 | 9.3 | 5 | 6.4 | 3 | 16.7 |
| Ofloxacin - S | 49 | 90.7 | 73 | 93.6 | 15 | 83.3 |
| Smear conversion rates | | | | | | |
| 1. Smear at 2 month = N (a) | 648 | | | | 7 | |
| 2. Smear at 2 month = P (b) | 200 | | | | 2 | |
| 2. Sm 2m (P); Sm 3m (N) (c) | 96 | | | | 0 | |
| 2. Sm 2m (P); Sm 3m (P) (d) | 62 | | | | 1 | |
| 2. Sm 2m (P); Sm 3m (U) (e) | 42 | | | | 1 | |
| 3. Smear at 2 month = U (f) | 541 | | | | 9 | |
| 3. Sm 2m (U); Sm 3m (N) (g) | 153 | | | | 4 | |
| 3. Sm 2m (U); Sm 3m (P) (h) | 25 | | | | 0 | |
| 3. Sm 2m (U); Sm 3m (U) (i) | 375 | | | | 5 | |
| Overall percentage of smear conversion at 2m = (a)/[(a)+(b)] | 76.4 | | - | | 77.8 | |
| Overall percentage of smear conversion at 3m = [(a)+(c)+(g)]/[(a)+(c)+(d)+(g)+(h)] | 91.2 | | - | | 91.7 | |
| Culture conversion rates | | | | | | |
| 1. Culture at 2 month = N (a) | | | 1 172 | | 6 | |
| 2. Culture at 2 month = P (b) | | | 192 | | 3 | |
| 2. Cu 2m (P); Cu 3m (N) (c) | | | 106 | | 0 | |
| 2. Cu 2m (P); Cu 3m (P) (d) | | | 24 | | 1 | |
| 2. Cu 2m (P); Cu 3m (U) (e) | | | 62 | | 2 | |
| 3. Culture at 2 month = U (f) | | | 1 307 | | 9 | |
| 3. Cu 2m (U); Cu 3m (N) (g) | | | 344 | | 4 | |
| 3. Cu 2m (U); Cu 3m (P) (h) | | | 9 | | 0 | |
| 3. Cu 2m (U); Cu 3m (U) (i) | | | 954 | | 5 | |
| Overall percentage of culture conversion at 2m = (a)/[(a)+(b)] | - | | 85.9 | | 66.7 | |
| Overall percentage of culture conversion at 3m = [(a)+(c)+(g)]/[(a)+(c)+(d)+(g)+(h)] | - | | 98.0 | | 90.9 | |

Annex 1 (d) - ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 01

| Group | New pulmonary smear +ve | | ReRx pulmonary smear +ve | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % |
| Ever seen at chest clinics | | | | |
| Yes | 1 061 | 96.8 | 149 | 48.9 |
| No | 35 | 3.2 | 156 | 51.1 |
| Total | 1 096 | 100.0 | 305 | 100.0 |
| Age group | | | | |
| 0 to 19 | 40 | 3.6 | 4 | 1.3 |
| Female | 14 | | 3 | |
| Male | 26 | | 1 | |
| 20 to 39 | 260 | 23.7 | 38 | 12.5 |
| Female | 142 | | 22 | |
| Male | 118 | | 16 | |
| 40 to 59 | 357 | 32.6 | 79 | 25.9 |
| Female | 95 | | 17 | |
| Male | 262 | | 62 | |
| 60+ | 439 | 40.1 | 184 | 60.3 |
| Female | 94 | | 28 | |
| Male | 345 | | 156 | |
| Total | 1 096 | 100.0 | 305 | 100.0 |
| Female | 345 | 31.5 | 70 | 23.0 |
| Male | 751 | 68.5 | 235 | 77.0 |
| Disease Classification | | | | |
| Pulmonary TB only | 1 003 | 91.5 | 291 | 95.4 |
| Both pulmon and extrapulm | 93 | 8.5 | 14 | 4.6 |
| Total | 1 096 | 100.0 | 305 | 100.0 |
| 6-month short course treatment | | | | |
| Yes | 134 | 12.2 | 5 | 1.6 |
| 2HRZE+4HR | 109 | 9.9 | 3 | 1.0 |
| 2HRZS+4HR | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Other standard regimen based on HRZES | | | | |
| Yes | 661 | 60.3 | 99 | 32.5 |
| Outcome at 6 months | | | | |
| Cured/ treatment completed | 215 | 19.6 | 10 | 3.3 |
| Still on treatment | 756 | 69.0 | 110 | 36.1 |
| Died | 44 | 4.0 | 13 | 4.3 |
| Transferred | 28 | 2.6 | 7 | 2.3 |
| Defaulted | 15 | 1.4 | 9 | 3.0 |
| Failure | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Revised dx/ others | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.3 |
| Not recorded | 38 | 3.5 | 155 | 50.8 |
| Total | 1 096 | 100.0 | 305 | 100.0 |
| Outcome at 12 months | | | | |
| Cured/ treatment completed | 829 | 75.6 | 108 | 35.4 |
| Still on treatment | 132 | 12.0 | 36 | 11.8 |
| Died | 81 | 7.4 | 104 | 34.1 |
| Transferred | 25 | 2.3 | 14 | 4.6 |
| Defaulted | 28 | 2.6 | 30 | 9.8 |
| Failure | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Revised dx/ others | 1 | 0.1 | 10 | 3.3 |
| Not recorded | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 1.0 |
| Total | 1 096 | 100.0 | 305 | 100.0 |

Annex 1 (d) - ES/NS (cases ever or never seen at chest clinics) - 02

| Group | New pulmonary smear +ve | | ReRx pulmonary smear +ve | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | % | N | % |
| Outcome at 24 months | | | | |
| Cured/ treatment completed | 950 | 86.7 | 137 | 44.9 |
| Still on treatment | 2 | 0.2 | 1 | 0.3 |
| Died | 86 | 7.8 | 105 | 34.4 |
| Transferred | 23 | 2.1 | 15 | 4.9 |
| Defaulted | 33 | 3.0 | 31 | 10.2 |
| Failure | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Revised dx/ others | 1 | 0.1 | 10 | 3.3 |
| Not recorded | 1 | 0.1 | 6 | 2.0 |
| Total | 1 096 | 100.0 | 305 | 100.0 |
| Among those cured/ treatment completed | | | | |
| Bacteriological conversion | 915 | 96.3 | 110 | 80.3 |
| Radiological improvement | 907 | 95.5 | 103 | 75.2 |
| Other clinical improvement | 213 | 22.4 | 20 | 14.6 |
| No evidence of response | 1 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| After treatment completed: | | | | |
| No relapse | 755 | 79.5 | 94 | 68.6 |
| Loss to follow up | 127 | 13.4 | 11 | 8.0 |
| Died | 17 | 1.8 | 3 | 2.2 |
| *TB-related* | *1* | | *0* | |
| *Not TB-related* | *9* | | *2* | |
| *Unknown* | *7* | | *1* | |
| Relapse | 10 | 1.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| *Bacteriological* | *8* | | *0* | |
| *Histological* | *2* | | *0* | |
| *Clinico-radiological* | *0* | | *0* | |
| *Clinical only* | *1* | | *0* | |
| Not recorded | 41 | 4.3 | 29 | 21.2 |
| Among those still on treatment | | | | |
| Reasons for still on treatment: | | | | |
| Retreatment case | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| Extrapulmonary disease | 1 | - | 0 | - |
| Extensive disease | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| Interrupted treatment | 0 | - | 1 | - |
| Drug resistance | 1 | - | 1 | - |
| Poor response | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| Others | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| Among those died - causes of death: | | | | |
| TB-related cause | 8 | 9.3 | 3 | 2.9 |
| Not TB-related | 36 | 41.9 | 10 | 9.5 |
| Unknown | 21 | 24.4 | 5 | 4.8 |
| Among those transferred, new sources of care: | | | | |
| GP | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Chest Clinic | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Hospital | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 6.7 |
| Outside HK | 19 | 82.6 | 3 | 20.0 |
| Not recorded | 4 | 17.4 | 11 | 73.3 |
| Among those defaulted | | | | |
| Never found | 15 | 45.5 | 5 | 16.1 |
| Retreated after default | 5 | 15.2 | 4 | 12.9 |
| Treatment stopped by doctor | 8 | 24.2 | 2 | 6.5 |
| Not recorded | 5 | 15.2 | 20 | 64.5 |

Annex 1 (e) - Treatment defaulters - 01

| Ever seen at chest clinics | N | % |
|---|---|---|
| Yes | 131 | 63.0 |
| No | 77 | 37.0 |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |

Age group

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 0 to 19 | 9 | 4.3 |
| Female | 5 | |
| Male | 4 | |
| 20 to 39 | 60 | 28.8 |
| Female | 28 | |
| Male | 32 | |
| 40 to 59 | 66 | 31.7 |
| Female | 19 | |
| Male | 47 | |
| 60+ | 73 | 35.1 |
| Female | 16 | |
| Male | 57 | |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |
| Female | 68 | 32.7 |
| Male | 140 | 67.3 |

Marital status

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Single | 39 | 18.8 |
| Married | 84 | 40.4 |
| Separated | 3 | 1.4 |
| Divorce | 11 | 5.3 |
| Widowed | 1 | 0.5 |
| Not recorded | 70 | 33.7 |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |

Smoking status

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Never | 47 | 22.6 |
| Ex-smoker | 33 | 15.9 |
| Current smoker | 51 | 24.5 |
| Not recorded | 77 | 37.0 |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |

Institution-related

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Yes | 14 | 6.7 |
| No | 125 | 60.1 |
| Not recorded | 69 | 33.2 |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |

Institution

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Client | 10 | - |
| Staff | 0 | - |

Institution type

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Old age home | 4 | - |
| School | 5 | - |
| Hospital | 0 | - |
| Handicapped | 0 | - |
| Prison | 9 | - |
| Others | 2 | - |

Annex 1 (e) - Treatment defaulters - 02

| Living situation | N | % |
|---|---|---|
| Street-sleeper | 0 | 0.0 |
| Cubicle bed space | 0 | 0.0 |
| Institution | 10 | 4.8 |
| Work quarter | 2 | 1.0 |
| Alone (not above) | 23 | 11.1 |
| With friends | 4 | 1.9 |
| With family | 101 | 48.6 |
| Not recorded | 68 | 32.7 |

| Residential status | | |
|---|---|---|
| Permanent resident | 115 | 55.3 |
| Chinese immigrant | 4 | 1.9 |
| Imported worker | 16 | 7.7 |
| Tourist - 2 way permit Chinese | 0 | 0.0 |
| Other tourist | 1 | 0.5 |
| Vietnamese | 1 | 0.5 |
| Illegal immigrants | 2 | 1.0 |
| Not recorded | 69 | 33.2 |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |

| Place of birth | | |
|---|---|---|
| Hong Kong | 44 | 21.2 |
| Mainland China | 69 | 33.2 |
| Others | 27 | 13.0 |
| Not recorded | 68 | 32.7 |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |

| Ethnicity | | |
|---|---|---|
| Chinese | 115 | 55.3 |
| Other Asian | 25 | 12.0 |
| Caucasian | 0 | 0.0 |
| Others | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 68 | 32.7 |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |

| Employment status | | |
|---|---|---|
| Full-time | 43 | 20.7 |
| Part-time | 8 | 3.8 |
| Retired | 29 | 13.9 |
| Unemployed | 48 | 23.1 |
| Housewife | 10 | 4.8 |
| Student | 1 | 0.5 |
| Not recorded | 69 | 33.2 |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |

| Occupation | | |
|---|---|---|
| Blue collar | 32 | 15.4 |
| White collar | 6 | 2.9 |
| Medical | 0 | 0.0 |
| Nursing | 0 | 0.0 |
| Paramedical | 0 | 0.0 |
| Supporting health staff | 1 | 0.5 |
| Not applicable | 86 | 41.3 |
| Not recorded | 83 | 39.9 |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |

Annex 1 (e) - Treatment defaulters - 03

| First presentation | N | % |
|---|---|---|
| Private doctor | 22 | 10.6 |
| Private hospital | 0 | 0.0 |
| GOPC | 5 | 2.4 |
| Chest Clinic | 11 | 5.3 |
| Other DH Clinic | 8 | 3.8 |
| HA Clinic | 2 | 1.0 |
| HA Hospital | 92 | 44.2 |
| Mainland | 4 | 1.9 |
| Overseas | 0 | 0.0 |
| Not recorded | 64 | 30.8 |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |

Symptomatic on presentation

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Y | 129 | 62.0 |
| N | 15 | 7.2 |
| Not recorded | 64 | 30.8 |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Chest symptoms | 95 | - |
| Systemic symptoms | 21 | - |
| Other site-specific symptoms | 24 | - |

Reason for presentation

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Symptom | 124 | 59.6 |
| Contact screening | 5 | 2.4 |
| Pre-employment | 3 | 1.4 |
| Pre-emigration | 0 | 0.0 |
| Other body check | 4 | 1.9 |
| Incidental to other illness | 7 | 3.4 |
| Others | 1 | 0.5 |
| Not recorded | 64 | 30.8 |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |

Contact with TB patients

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Yes | 9 | 4.3 |
| No | 134 | 64.4 |
| Not recorded | 65 | 31.3 |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |

Contact type

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Household | 8 | - |
| Work | 0 | - |
| Casual | 0 | - |

Time of contact

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Within 2 year | 3 | - |
| Over 2 year | 3 | - |

Annex 1 (e) - Treatment defaulters - 04

| Previous chemoprophylaxis | N | % |
|---|---|---|
| Yes | 0 | - |

Reason for chemoprophylaxis

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Contact | 0 | - |
| Silicosis | 0 | - |
| HIV | 0 | - |
| Old scar on CXR | 0 | - |
| Others | 0 | - |

Disease Classification

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Pulmonary TB only | 161 | 77.4 |
| Extrapulmonary TB only | 32 | 15.4 |
| Both | 15 | 7.2 |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |

Case category

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| New case | 173 | 83.2 |
| Relapse | 25 | 12.0 |
| Treatment after default | 10 | 4.8 |
| Failure of previous treatment | 0 | 0.0 |
| Total | 208 | 100.0 |

Disease characteristics (pulmonary cases)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Pretreatment smear +ve | 72 | 40.9 |
| Pretreatment culture +ve | 121 | 68.8 |
| Extent = 1 | 54 | 30.7 |
| Extent=1 & cavity=N | *53* | *30.1* |
| Extent=1 & cavity=Y | *1* | *0.6* |
| Extent = 2 | 42 | 23.9 |
| Extent=2 & cavity=N | *28* | *15.9* |
| Extent=2 & cavity=Y | *14* | *8.0* |
| Extent=3 | 18 | 10.2 |
| Extent=3 & cavity=N | *5* | *2.8* |
| Extent=3 & cavity=Y | *13* | *7.4* |
| Extent=not specified | 62 | 35.2 |
| Extent=ns & cavity=N | *62* | *35.2* |
| Extent=ns & cavity=Y | *0* | *0.0* |
| Cavity=N | 148 | 84.1 |
| Cavity=Y | 28 | 15.9 |

6-month short course treatment

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Yes | 10 | 4.8 |
| 2HRZE+4HR | 9 | 4.3 |
| 2HRZS+4HR | 0 | 0.0 |

Other standard regimen based on HRZES

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Yes | 52 | 25.0 |

Among those defaulted

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Never found | 72 | 34.6 |
| Retreated after default | 25 | 12.0 |
| Treatment stopped by doctor | 21 | 10.1 |
| Not recorded | 90 | 43.3 |

Annex 1 (e) - Treatment defaulters - 05

| Treatment supervision | N | % |
|---|---|---|
| Under DOT at chest clinic, hospital, CNS or other health staff (initial 2 months) | | |
| >90% | 43 | 20.7 |
| >75% | 14 | 6.7 |
| >50% | 15 | 7.2 |
| >25% | 11 | 5.3 |
| ≤25% | 18 | 8.7 |
| Not recorded | 107 | 51.4 |
| Under DOT at chest clinic, hospital, CNS or other health staff (subsequent 4 months) | | |
| >90% | 18 | 8.7 |
| >75% | 12 | 5.8 |
| >50% | 11 | 5.3 |
| >25% | 9 | 4.3 |
| ≤25% | 23 | 11.1 |
| Not recorded | 135 | 64.9 |
| Under supervision by relatives (initial 2 months) | | |
| >90% | 0 | 0.0 |
| >75% | 0 | 0.0 |
| >50% | 1 | 0.5 |
| >25% | 0 | 0.0 |
| ≤25% | 61 | 29.3 |
| Not recorded | 146 | 70.2 |
| Under supervision by relatives (subsequent 4 months) | | |
| >90% | 1 | 0.5 |
| >75% | 0 | 0.0 |
| >50% | 0 | 0.0 |
| >25% | 0 | 0.0 |
| ≤25% | 42 | 20.2 |
| Not recorded | 165 | 79.3 |
| Supplied for unsupervised treatment (initial 2 months) | | |
| <5% | 62 | 29.8 |
| <10% | 7 | 3.4 |
| <15% | 6 | 2.9 |
| <25% | 4 | 1.9 |
| <50% | 4 | 1.9 |
| ≥50% | 4 | 1.9 |
| Not recorded | 121 | 58.2 |
| Supplied for unsupervised treatment (subsequent 4 months) | | |
| <5% | 43 | 20.7 |
| <10% | 3 | 1.4 |
| <15% | 5 | 2.4 |
| <25% | 5 | 2.4 |
| <50% | 4 | 1.9 |
| ≥50% | 3 | 1.4 |
| Not recorded | 145 | 69.7 |
| Defaulted (initial 2 months) | | |
| <5% | 54 | 26.0 |
| <10% | 5 | 2.4 |
| <15% | 1 | 0.5 |
| <25% | 9 | 4.3 |
| <50% | 12 | 5.8 |
| ≥50% | 17 | 8.2 |
| Not recorded | 110 | 52.9 |
| Defaulted (subsequent 4 months) | | |
| <5% | 25 | 12.0 |
| <10% | 3 | 1.4 |
| <15% | 4 | 1.9 |
| <25% | 4 | 1.9 |
| <50% | 10 | 4.8 |
| ≥50% | 27 | 13.0 |
| Not recorded | 135 | 64.9 |

Annex 1 (f) Sources completing Programme Forms

| Sources completing Programme Forms | PFA | PFB1 | PFB2 | PFC | PFD |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chest Clinics | 3 360 | 3 810 | 3 817 | 3 809 | 3 777 |
| Hospital Authority | 538 | 5 | 4 | 1 | 1 |
| Private Practitioners/ Private Hospitals | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Correctional Services and Others | 34 | 20 | 20 | 16 | 7 |
| Not Recorded | 862 | 959 | 953 | 968 | 1 009 |
| Total | 4 794 | 4 794 | 4 794 | 4 794 | 4 794 |

Breakdown for Hospital Authority:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alice Ho Miu Ling Nethersole Hospital | 0 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Caritas Medical Centre | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 10 |
| Castle Peak Hospital | 4 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| Duchess of Kent Children Hospital | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Fung Yiu King Hospital | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Grantham Hospital | 203 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Haven of Hope Hospital | 45 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Kowloon Hospital | 55 | 5 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Kwong Wah Hospital | 38 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| North District Hospital | 82 | 7 | 7 | 6 | 6 |
| Nam Long Hospital | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Our Lady of Maryknoll Hospital | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Pamela Youde Nethersole Eastern Hospital | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Pok Oi Hospital | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| Prince of Wales Hospital | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Princess Margaret Hospital | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Queen Elizabeth Hospital | 27 | 13 | 11 | 11 | 9 |
| Queen Mary Hospital | 37 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Ruttonjee Hospital | 174 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Shatin Hospital | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Tai Po Hospital | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Tseung Kwan O Hosital | 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Tuen Mun Hospital | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| Tung Wah Eastern Hospital | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Tung Wah Hospital | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 |
| United Christian Hospital | 68 | 10 | 9 | 9 | 8 |
| Wong Tai Sin Hospital | 34 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| Wong Chuk Hang Hospital | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Yan Chai Hospital | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Total | 824 | 90 | 82 | 82 | 77 |

HKID/ Passport/ Birth certificate no.: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ Clinic/ Hospital no.: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Name: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ DOS: _ _/_ _/_ _ _ _

**PFA - To be completed at around DOS (for TB patients)** *[DOS = date of starting treatment (or, if patient defaulted>2 months before starting anti-TB treatment, put down the date of diagnosis)]*

**Part (A) Basic information**

TB notified: N / Y : Date: _ _ / _ _ / _ _ _ _ Sex: 1.M / 2.F Age: _ _ years Date of birth : _ _ / _ _ / _ _ _ _

Marital status: 1.single/ 2.married/ 3.separated/ 4.divorce/ 5.widowed Smoking status: 1.never/ 2.ex-smoker/ 3.current smokers

Institution-related: N / Y : 1.Client / 2.Staff Type: 1.Old age home/ 2.School/ 3. Hospital/ 4.Handicapped/ 5.Prison/ 6.Others

Name of institution: _____

Living situation: 1.street-sleeper/ 2.cubicle bed space/ 3.institution/ 4.work quarter/ 5.alone (but not 1. to 4.)/ 6.with friends/ 7.with family

Resident status: 1.PermanentResident/ 2.ChineseNewImmigrant(inHK<7yr)/ 3.ImportedWorker/ 4.Tourist-2wayPermitChinese/ 5.OtherTourist/ 6.Vietnamese/ 7.IllegalImmigrants

Place of birth: 1.Hong Kong / 2.Mainland/ 3.Others _____

Ethnicity: 1.Chinese/ 2.Other Asian/ 3.Caucasian/ 4.Other _____

Previous BCG history: N / Y / Unknown BCG scar: N / Y

Employment status (including self-employment) at DOS: 1.Full-time/ 2.Part-time/ 3.Retired/ 4.Unemployed/ 5.Housewife/ 6.Student

Occupation (current or last): 1.Blue collar/ 2.White collar/ 3.Medical/ 4.Nursing/ 5.Paramedical/ 6.Supporting health staff/ 7.Not applicable

Job title: _____

**Part (B) Information on this episode of TB:**

First presentation to: 1. Private doctor / 2.Private Hospital / 3.GOPC / 4.Chest Clinic / 5.Other DH Clinic / 6 .HA Clinic / 7. HA Hospital / 8. Mainland / 9.Overseas

Symptomatic on presentation: N / Y: 1.Chest symptoms / 2.Systemic Symptoms / 3.Other site-specific symptoms

Reason for presentation: 1. Symptom / 2.Contact Screening / 3. Pre-employment / 4.Pre-emigration/ 5.Other body check / 6. Incidental to other illness / 7. Others: _____

Contact with TB patients: N / Y: 1.Household / 2.Work / 3.Casual
1. within 2 year / 2. over 2 year

Previous chemoprophylaxis: N / Y : reason: 1. Contact / 2. Silicosis / 3. HIV / 4. Old scar on CXR / 5. Others _____

Drugs & duration: _____

**Part (C) Case category** (choose 1 item only):

1. New case (<1m previous Rx)
2. Relapse case.
3. Treatment after default.
4. Failure of previous treatment.

Date of last treatment (mm/yyyy): _ _ / _ _ _ _ Duration of last treatment: _ _ months

5. Others, specify: _____

**Part (D) Disease classification**: (please circle ≥1 item)

1. Pulmonary tuberculosis
   Extent of disease: 1minimal (total area< RUL)/ 2moderate (> RUL)/ 3advanced (> 1 lung) Cavity: N / Y

Extra-pulmonary tuberculosis:

2. Pleura
3. Lymph node
4. Meninges
5. Miliary
6. Abdomen
7. Bone and joint (other than spine)
8. Spine
9. Genito-urinary tract
10. Naso/oro-pharynx
11. Larynx
12. Pericardium
13. Skin
14. Other site(1), specify _____
15. Other site(2), specify _____
16. Other site(3), specify _____

Completed by: _____ (name) Tel: _____ Fax: _____

Institution: 1.Chest Clinic/ 2.Chest Hospital/ 3.General Hospital/ 4.Private Practice. ; Name (and ward) of institution: _____

*(After completion, this form should be sent to Consultant Chest Physician i/c, Wanchai Chest Clinic, 99 Kennedy Road, Hong Kong. Fax: (852) 28346627)*
*(If patient is transferred, a copy of this completed form should also be sent to the new source of care for information.)*

HKID/ Passport/ Birth certificate no.: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ Clinic/ Hospital no.: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Name: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ DOS: _ _/_ _/_ _ _ _

**PFB1 – To be completed at 6 month from DOS (for TB patients)**

**Part (E) Mode of TB diagnosis**: 1. Bacteriological/ 2.Histological/ 3.Clinical-radiological/ 4.Clinical only (choose 1 item, priority from left to right)

**Bacteriological examination for MTB:** P (positive), N (negative) , U (not done), NTM (Non-tuberculous Mycobacteria)

| | **Sputum** | | | **Other type of specimen:** 1.gastric aspirate/ 2.pleural fluid/ 3.bronchial washing/ 4.urine/ 5.biopsy or others, specify: _____ | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Pre-treatment | 2 months | 3 months | Pre-treatment | 2 months | 3 months |
| Smear | P / N / U | P / N / U | P / N / U | P / N / U | P / N / U | P / N / U |
| Culture | P / N / U / NTM | P / N / U / NTM | P / N / U / NTM | P / N / U / NTM | P / N / U / NTM | P / N / U / NTM |

- Histological result from (site) _____: 1 Typical (with caseation) / 2.Granulomatous inflammation / 3.other
  Ziehl-Neelzen staining: P / N / U
- **If pre-treatment culture is positive for MTB, is the ST favourable? (i.e., sensitive to HRES)**: N / Y / U (ST not done)

**If unfavourable ST, please mark S (sensitive ) or R (resistant ) for all ST done:**

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Isoniazid (H) | : S / R | Pyrazinamide | : S / R | Cycloserine | : S / R |
| Rifampicin (R) | : S / R | Ofloxacin | : S / R | Other (1) _____ | : S / R |
| Ethambutol (E) | : S / R | Ethionamide | : S / R | Other (2) _____ | : S / R |
| Streptomycin (S) | : S / R | Kanamycin | : S / R | | |

**Part (F) Risk factors for TB:** N / Y (If Y, please circle whichever applicable)

1. Diabetes mellitus
2. Lung cancer
3. Other malignancies
4. On cytotoxic drugs
5. On steroid
6. Chronic renal failure
7. HIV
8. Silicosis
9. Alcoholism
10. Drug abuser
11. Gastrectomy
12. General debilitation (e.g., due to old age, immobility, stroke, etc.)
13. Other(1), specify_____
14. Other(2), specify_____
15. Other(3), specify_____

**Part (G) Factors affecting treatment choices:** N / Y (If Y, please circle whichever applicable)

1. Hepatitis-B carrier
2. Chronic active hepatitis
3. Impaired renal function
4. Chronic renal failure (require dialysis, etc.)
5. Impaired vision
6. Impaired hearing
7. Known drug reaction
8. Known drug resistance
9. Gout
10. Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura
11. Other(1), specify_____
12. Other(2), specify_____
13. Other(3), specify_____

**Part (H) Other co-morbidities:** N / Y : 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____

**Part (I) Treatment regimen:**

6-month short course treatment: N / Y: 1. [ 2HRZE+4HR] / 2. [2HRZS+4HR]

If neither of the above 2 regimens, please complete the following two questions:

Other standard regimens based on HRZES (at least HRZ in initial and HR in continuation phase): N / Y

Drugs that have been used (for at least over 1 month): 1 Isoniazid (H) / 2 Rifampicin (R) / 3 Ethambutol (E) / 4 Streptomycin (S) / 5 Pyrazinamide (Z) / 6 Ofloxacin / 7 Levofloxacin / 8 Ethionamide / 9 Prothionamide / 10 Kanamycin / 11 Cycloserine / 12 PAS /

12 Other(1) _____ / 13 Other(2) _____ / 14 Other (3) _____

Completed by: _____ (name) Tel: _____ Fax: _____

Institution: 1.Chest Clinic/ 2.Chest Hospital/ 3.General Hospital/ 4.Private Practice. ; Name (and ward) of institution: _____

*(After completion, this form should be sent to Consultant Chest Physician i/c, Wanchai Chest Clinic, 99 Kennedy Road, Hong Kong. Fax: (852) 28346627)*
*(If patient is transferred, a copy of this completed form should also be sent to the new source of care for information.)*

HKID/ Passport/ Birth certificate no.: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ Clinic/ Hospital no.: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Name: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ DOS: _ _/_ _/_ _ _ _

**PFB2 – To be completed at 6 month from DOS (for TB patients)**

**Part (J) Treatment side effects:** N / Y ( If Y, please circle)

1.GI upset/ 2.skin rash/ 3.visual/ 4.transient rise of liver enzyme/ 5. hepatitis/ 6.vestibular/ 7.arthropathy/ 8.fever-chill/ 9.dizziness/ 10.thrombocytopenia/ 11.leucopenia/ 12.flush face/ 13.other(1) _____ / 14.other(2) _____ /15.other(3) _____

Treatment temporarily withheld for side effects: N / Y

Desensitisation or drug trial required: N / Y

Change in dosage or frequency required: N / Y

Change of drugs required: N / Y

**Part (K) Treatment Supervision:**

| Proportion of doses: | Initial 2 month | Subsequent 4 months (up to 6 month from DOS) |
|---|---|---|
| Under DOT at chest clinic, hospital, CNS or other health staff | >90% >75% >50% >25% ≤25% | >90% >75% >50% >25% ≤25% |
| Under supervison by relatives | >90% >75% >50% >25% ≤25% | >90% >75% >50% >25% ≤25% |
| Supplied for unsupervised treatment | <5% <10% <15% < 25% <50% ≥50% | <5% <10% <15% < 25% <50% ≥50% |
| Defaulted | <5% <10% <15% < 25% <50% ≥50% | <5% <10% <15% < 25% <50% ≥50% |

**Part (L) Outcome at 6 months (please √, circle and/ or fill in the spaces provided as appropriate)**

(1) Cured/ treatment completed □ Date treatment stopped (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

Status at completion:

- Bacteriological conversion □
- Radiological improvement □
- Other clinical improvement □
- No available evidence of response □

(2) Treatment incomplete □

- Still on treatment, reason: 1.retreatment/ 2.extrapulm./ 3.extensive/ 4.interrupted treatment/ 5.drug resistance/ 6.poor response/ 7.others, specify: _____
- Died □ Cause: 1.TB-related/ 2.Not TB-related/ 3.Unknown Date of death (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

(3) Transferred □ to: 1.GP/ 2.Chest Clinic/ 3.Hospital/ 4.Outside HK Details: _____

Last treatment date (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

(4) Defaulted (defaulted treatment for a continuous period > 2m) □

- Never found □ Last visit date (mm/yyyy): ____/_____
- Retreated after default □ Date treatment re-started (mm/yyyy): ____/_____
- Treatment stopped by doctor □ Last treatment date (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

(5) Failure (persistent positive bacteriology and treatment stopped) □

(6) Wrong/ revised diagnosis □ Last treatment date (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

- New diagnosis: _____

(7) Others □ , specify: _____

Completed by: _____ (name) Tel: _____ Fax: _____

Institution: 1.Chest Clinic/ 2.Chest Hospital/ 3.General Hospital/ 4.Private Practice; Name (and ward) of institution: _____

*(After completion, this form should be sent to Consultant Chest Physician i/c, Wanchai Chest Clinic, 99 Kennedy Road, Hong Kong. Fax: (852) 28346627)*
*(If patient is transferred, a copy of this completed form should also be sent to the new source of care for information.)*

HKID/ Passport/ Birth certificate no.: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ Clinic/ Hospital no.: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Name: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ DOS: _ _/_ _/_ _ _ _

**PFC – To be completed at 12 month from DOS (for TB patients)**

**Part (M) Bacteriological examination for MTB:** P (positive), N (negative) , U (not done), NTM ( Non-tuberculous Mycobacteria )

| | **Sputum** | | **Other type of specimen:** 1.gastric aspirate/ 2.pleural fluid/ 3.bronchial washing/ 4.urine/ 5.biopsy or others, specify: _____ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 5-6 months | 7-12 months | 5-6 months | 7-12 months |
| Smear | P / N / U | P / N / U | P / N / U | P / N / U |
| Culture | P / N / U / NTM | P / N / U / NTM | P / N / U / NTM | P / N / U / NTM |

**Part (N) Outcome at 12 months (please √, circle and/ or fill in the spaces provided as appropriate)**

(1) Cured/ treatment completed □ Date treatment completed (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

(a) Status at completion:

- Bacteriological conversion □
- Radiological improvement □
- Other clinical improvement □
- No available evidence of response □

(b) After treatment completed:

No relapse □

Loss to follow-up □ Last visit date (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

Died □ Cause: 1.TB-related/ 2.Not TB-related/ 3.Unknown Date of death (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

Relapse □ Date relapse (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

- 1.Bacteriological / 2.Histological / 3.Clinical-radiological (choose 1 item, priority from left to right)

(2) Treatment incomplete (including death while on treatment) □

- Still on treatment, reason: 1.retreatment/ 2.extrapulm./ 3.extensive/ 4.interrupted treatment/ 5.drug resistance/ 6.poor response/ 7.others, specify: _____
- Died □ Cause: 1.TB-related/ 2.Not TB-related/ 3.Unknown Date of death (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

(3) Transferred □ to: 1.GP/ 2..Chest Clinic/ 3.Hospital/ 4.Outside HK Details: _____

Last treatment date (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

(4) Defaulted (defaulted treatment for a continuous period > 2m) □

- Never found □ Last visit date (mm/yyyy): ____/_____
- Retreated after default □ Date treatment re-started (mm/yyyy): ____/_____
- Treatment stopped by doctor □ Last treatment date (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

(5) Failure (persistent positive bacteriology and treatment stopped) □

(6) Wrong/ revised diagnosis □ Last treatment date (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

- New diagnosis: _____

(7) Others □ , specify: _____

Completed by: _____ (name) Tel: _____ Fax: _____

Institution: 1.Chest Clinic/ 2.Chest Hospital/ 3.General Hospital/ 4.Private Practice; Name (and ward) of institution: _____

*(After completion, this form should be sent to Consultant Chest Physician i/c, Wanchai Chest Clinic, 99 Kennedy Road, Hong Kong. Fax: (852) 28346627)*

*(If patient is transferred, a copy of this completed form should also be sent to the new source of care for information.)*

HKID/ Passport/ Birth certificate no.: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ Clinic/ Hospital no.: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Name: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ DOS: _ _/_ _/_ _ _ _

**PFD – To be completed at 24 month from DOS (for TB patients)**

**Part (O) Outcome at 24 months (please √, circle and/ or fill in the spaces provided as appropriate)**

(1) Cured/ treatment completed □ Date treatment completed (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

(a) Status at completion:

- Bacteriological conversion □
- Radiological improvement □
- Other clinical improvement □
- No available evidence of response □

(b) After treatment completed:

No relapse □

Loss to follow-up □ Last visit date (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

Died □ Cause: 1.TB-related/ 2.Not TB-related/ 3.Unknown Date of death (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

Relapse □ Date relapse (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

- 1.Bacteriological / 2.Histological / 3.Clinical-radiological / 4.Clinical only (choose 1 item, priority from left to right)

(2) Treatment incomplete (including death while on treatment) □

- Still on treatment, reason: 1.retreatment/ 2.extrapulm./ 3.extensive/ 4.interrupted treatment/ 5.drug resistance/ 6.poor response/ 7.others, specify: _____
- Died □ Cause: 1.TB-related/ 2.Not TB-related/ 3.Unknown Date of death (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

(3) Transferred □ to: 1.GP/ 2.Chest Clinic/ 3.Hospital/ 4.Outside HK Details: _____

Last treatment date (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

(4) Defaulted (defaulted treatment for a continuous period > 2m) □

- Never found □ Last visit date (mm/yyyy): ____/_____
- Retreated after default □ Date treatment re-started (mm/yyyy): ____/_____
- Treatment stopped by doctor □ Last treatment date (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

(5) Failure (persistent positive bacteriology and treatment stopped) □

(6) Wrong/ revised diagnosis □ Last treatment date (mm/yyyy): ____/_____

- New diagnosis: _____

(7) Others □, specify: _____

Completed by: _____ (name) Tel: _____ Fax: _____

Institution: 1.Chest Clinic/ 2.Chest Hospital/ 3.General Hospital/ 4.Private Practice; Name (and ward) of institution: _____

*(After completion, this form should be sent to Consultant Chest Physician i/c, Wanchai Chest Clinic, 99 Kennedy Road, Hong Kong. Fax: (852) 28346627)*

*(If patient is transferred, a copy of this completed form should also be sent to the new source of care for information.)*

# Annex 2 (a)

## TB Among Chinese New Immigrants

Number of all notified TB cases and TB cases who are Chinese new immigrants (with years of arrival in Hong Kong)

| | Years of arrival | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Notified TB cases who are Chinese New Immigrants (with years of arrival in Hong Kong) | ≤1 year | 13 | 14 | 24 | 18 | 12 |
| | 1< and ≤2 year | 13 | 18 | 14 | 9 | 15 |
| | 2< and ≤3 year | 17 | 10 | 15 | 11 | 12 |
| | 3< and ≤4 year | 12 | 8 | 19 | 14 | 14 |
| | 4< and ≤5 year | 11 | 10 | 7 | 14 | 12 |
| | 5< and ≤6 year | 5 | 11 | 6 | 16 | 7 |
| | 6< and ≤7 year | 9 | 10 | 15 | 10 | 13 |
| | Total | 80 | 81 | 100 | 92 | 85 |
| Overall notified TB cases | | 5 093 | 4 794 | 4 858 | 4 664 | 4 705 |

The above table shows the number of all notified TB cases in Hong Kong from 2010 to 2014 and the number of TB cases among the Chinese new immigrants (staying in Hong Kong less than 7 years) according to the number of years they have arrived in Hong Kong.

In Annex 2 (b), the tables show the number of notified TB cases among the Chinese new immigrants by age and sex, and the estimated rates. In Annex 2 (c), the table shows the number of all notified TB cases in Hong Kong by age and sex, and the rates.

As shown from Annex 2 (c), the rates of TB among males are in general higher than that among females, and higher in the older age groups. The overall rates (per 100 000) from 2010 to 2014 are 72.5, 67.8, 67.9, 64.9 and 65.0 respectively.

From Annex 2 (b), the overall estimated rates (per 100 000) among the new immigrants from 2010 to 2014 are 25.5, 25.4, 31.4, 29.7 and 26.9 respectively. The rates are lower than those of the general Hong Kong population. Although Mainland China has been classified by the World Health Organization as among one of the high TB burden countries in the world, the new immigrants coming to Hong Kong are likely to be a “selected” group. Their demographics and health condition may be quite different from and not representative of the whole population in China. For example, they may be younger, more ‘fit’, or with better socioeconomic condition. Hence, the rate of TB among this group may be lower.

# Annex 2 (b)

## TB Notification and Estimated Rates Among Chinese New Immigrants By Age & Sex (2010-2014)

Notified TB cases who are Chinese new immigrants (coming to HK < 7 years), by age and sex

| | 2010 | 2010 | 2010 | 2011 | 2011 | 2011 | 2012 | 2012 | 2012 | 2013 | 2013 | 2013 | 2014 | 2014 | 2014 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Age group | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| 0-19 | 8 | 9 | 17 | 3 | 4 | 7 | 4 | 4 | 8 | 7 | 3 | 10 | 5 | 2 | 7 |
| 20-39 | 13 | 29 | 42 | 3 | 37 | 40 | 19 | 50 | 69 | 12 | 43 | 55 | 20 | 30 | 50 |
| 40-59 | 2 | 13 | 15 | 14 | 10 | 24 | 10 | 10 | 20 | 9 | 14 | 23 | 12 | 12 | 24 |
| 60+ | 2 | 4 | 6 | 5 | 5 | 10 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 4 |
| Total | 25 | 55 | 80 | 25 | 56 | 81 | 34 | 66 | 100 | 30 | 62 | 92 | 39 | 46 | 85 |

Estimated rate of TB (per 100,000) among Chinese new immigrants (coming to HK < 7 years)

| | 2010 | 2010 | 2010 | 2011 | 2011 | 2011 | 2012 | 2012 | 2012 | 2013 | 2013 | 2013 | 2014 | 2014 | 2014 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Age group | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| 0-19 | 14.3 | 17.1 | 15.6 | 5.4 | 7.8 | 6.6 | 7.9 | 8.5 | 8.2 | 15.9 | 7.3 | 11.8 | 11.6 | 5.0 | 8.4 |
| 20-39 | 58.4 | 22.0 | 27.2 | 12.4 | 28.0 | 25.6 | 70.1 | 39.9 | 45.2 | 42.9 | 35.0 | 36.5 | 68.6 | 24.1 | 32.5 |
| 40-59 | 13.0 | 43.5 | 33.2 | 80.5 | 29.9 | 47.2 | 45.1 | 25.1 | 32.2 | 39.4 | 32.3 | 34.7 | 49.9 | 25.6 | 33.8 |
| 60+ | 101.3 | 103.6 | 102.8 | 240.0 | 136.4 | 173.9 | 38.6 | 48.2 | 44.5 | 66.7 | 42.8 | 52.2 | 59.8 | 40.0 | 48.0 |
| Total | 26.1 | 25.2 | 25.5 | 25.3 | 25.4 | 25.4 | 33.2 | 30.5 | 31.4 | 30.7 | 29.3 | 29.7 | 39.1 | 21.2 | 26.9 |

# Annex 2 (c)

## TB Notification and Rates (All Cases) By Age & Sex (2010-2014)

All TB cases by age and sex

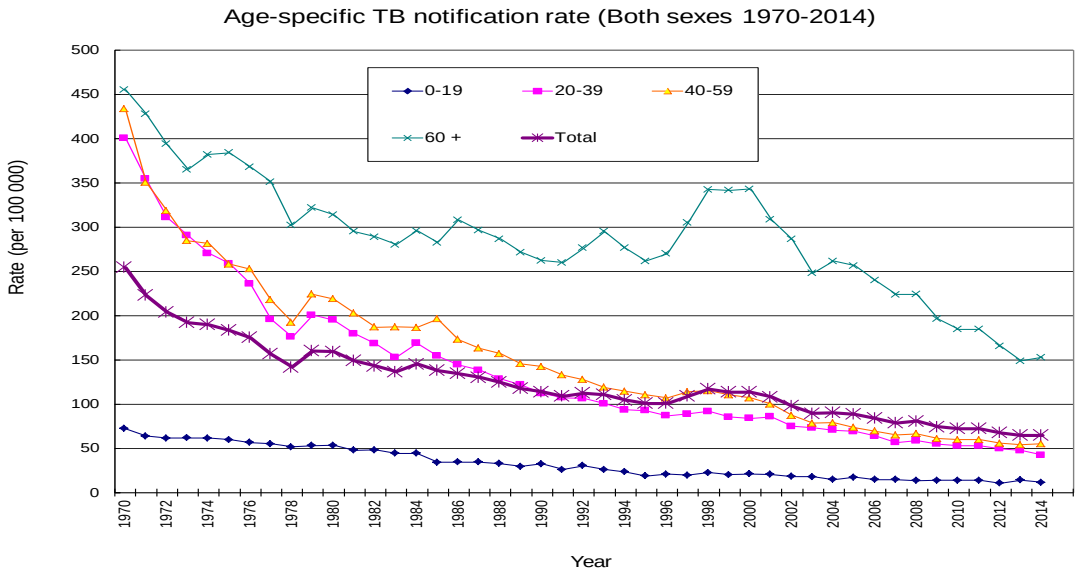
| | 2010 | 2010 | 2010 | 2011 | 2011 | 2011 | 2012 | 2012 | 2012 | 2013 | 2013 | 2013 | 2014 | 2014 | 2014 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Age group | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| 0-19 | 94 | 85 | 179 | 94 | 63 | 157 | 74 | 59 | 133 | 100 | 71 | 171 | 83 | 55 | 138 |
| 20-39 | 496 | 615 | 1 111 | 445 | 605 | 1 050 | 458 | 593 | 1 051 | 428 | 580 | 1 008 | 400 | 493 | 893 |
| 40-59 | 900 | 514 | 1 414 | 842 | 468 | 1 310 | 828 | 511 | 1 339 | 813 | 489 | 1 302 | 806 | 532 | 1 338 |
| 60+ | 1 740 | 649 | 2 389 | 1 711 | 566 | 2 277 | 1 726 | 609 | 2 335 | 1 565 | 618 | 2 183 | 1 709 | 627 | 2 336 |
| Total | 3 230 | 1 863 | 5 093 | 3 092 | 1 702 | 4 794 | 3 086 | 1 772 | 4 858 | 2 906 | 1 758 | 4 664 | 2 998 | 1 707 | 4 705 |

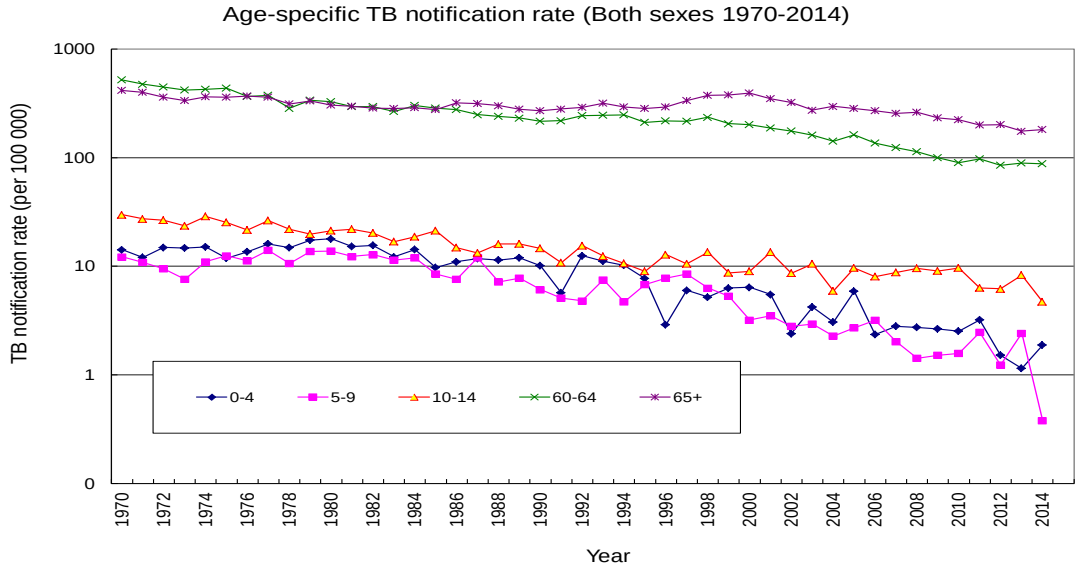
Rate of TB (all notified cases) (per 100,000)

| | 2010 | 2010 | 2010 | 2011 | 2011 | 2011 | 2012 | 2012 | 2012 | 2013 | 2013 | 2013 | 2014 | 2014 | 2014 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Age group | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| 0-19 | 14.3 | 13.8 | 14.1 | 14.6 | 10.4 | 12.6 | 11.6 | 9.9 | 10.8 | 16.1 | 12.2 | 14.2 | 13.5 | 9.5 | 11.6 |
| 20-39 | 54.4 | 51.9 | 53.0 | 48.8 | 51.0 | 50.0 | 50.1 | 49.3 | 49.7 | 47.1 | 48.3 | 47.8 | 44.1 | 41.1 | 42.4 |
| 40-59 | 81.1 | 41.0 | 59.9 | 76.2 | 36.8 | 55.2 | 74.8 | 39.6 | 55.9 | 73.5 | 37.5 | 54.0 | 73.3 | 40.3 | 55.3 |
| 60+ | 282.5 | 95.8 | 184.7 | 266.0 | 80.0 | 168.5 | 257.8 | 82.4 | 165.7 | 224.9 | 80.4 | 149.1 | 235.8 | 78.2 | 153.0 |
| Total | 98.0 | 49.9 | 72.5 | 93.6 | 45.2 | 67.8 | 92.7 | 46.3 | 67.9 | 87.2 | 45.6 | 64.9 | 89.6 | 43.8 | 65.0 |

# Annex 3

## Trend of age-specific TB notification rates (1970-2014)




- All the age-specific TB notification rates, particularly those of the younger age groups, show a generally declining trend.
- TB cases can develop from progressive primary infection, exogenous re-infection, or endogenous reactivation. The trend of progressive primary infection is best reflected by the trends of the younger age groups, in particular that of the 0-4 age group. On the other hand, endogenous reactivation is better reflected by the trends of the older age groups, which generally show slower rates of decline than those of the younger age groups.
- The transient increase in rates for the age group 60+ during the period 1997 to 2000 (top graph) is likely due to strengthened surveillance measures targeting at bacteriologically positive and death cases through laboratory data and data from death certificates.

## Annex 4(a)

## TB-HIV Registry

A total of 25 cases with TB-HIV co-infection were reported to the TB-HIV Registry in 2014. The cumulative number of cases reported to the TB-HIV Registry from all sources as in 2014 was 586 (Table 1)**.**

Out of the 25 cases reported to the TB-HIV Registry in 2014, 15 (60.0%) had TB as a primary AIDS-defining illness (Table 2). The proportion of patients with pulmonary TB and a low CD4 count below 200/μL as primary AIDS-defining illness was similar to that with extra-pulmonary TB.

The pre-treatment drug sensitivity pattern among culture-positive (sputum or other specimens) TB-HIV cases for the years 1996-2014 is shown in Table 3. Nineteen patients reported to the TB-HIV Registry had a positive sputum or other specimen culture in 2014. Drug sensitivity result was available in eighteen. 11 (61.1%) had disease due to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* with favourable sensitivity pattern. Two (11.1%) had bacillary resistance to streptomycin alone. Four (22.2%) had bacillary resistance to isoniazid and/or streptomycin. One patient (5.6%) had bacillary rifampicin mono-resistance. No patient had MDRTB in 2014. Among all the 406 cases reported to TB-HIV Registry with a positive sputum or other specimen culture between 1996 and 2014, 5 (1.2%) had MDRTB. This figure is slightly higher than the MDRTB rate of around 1% in general population. There is no XDR-TB cases detected among the reported TB-HIV cases. DH will continue to monitor prevalence of drug resistance in the context of HIV.

Table 4 shows the characteristics of 25 patients seen at chest clinics and/or SPP in 2014. The characteristics of these patients are similar to those of the 2013 cohort, namely, there are greater proportions of young males and non-Chinese Asians among TB-HIV co-infected patients as compared to non-HIV infected TB patients. CD4 count was generally low (median 63) at time of TB diagnosis. Extra-pulmonary involvement is common, with about two-thirds of patients having TB involving one or more extra-pulmonary sites.

## Annex 4 (b)

**Table 1. Total number of TB-HIV cases reported to TB-HIV Registry, all sources (1996-2014)***

| Year | Number of TB-HIV cases** |
|---|---|
| 1996 | 22 |
| 1997 | 19 |
| 1998 | 22 |
| 1999 | 25 |
| 2000 | 24 |
| 2001 | 34 |
| 2002 | 22 |
| 2003 | 28 |
| 2004 | 35 |
| 2005 | 42 |
| 2006 | 50 |
| 2007 | 56 |
| 2008 | 50 |
| 2009 | 38 |
| 2010 | 25 |
| 2011 | 28 |
| 2012 | 20 |
| 2013 | 21 |
| 2014 | 25 |
| Total | 586 |

* Including cases reported from all sources (chest clinics, SPP, HA hospitals and private centres).
** Some of the figures in the table for the previous years have been updated after (1) taking out some mismatched cases and cases with a revised diagnosis (2) adding some cases which were previously unreported.

**Annex 4 (c)**

**Table 2. TB as primary AIDS-defining illness among 400 cases reported to chest clinics and/or SPP (1996-2014)***

| Year | TB as primary AIDS-defining illness | | | | | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Yes | | | No | Information not available | |
| | Extra-pulmonary | Pulmonary and TB cervical lymph node with CD4 < 200 µL | Subtotal | | | |
| 1996 | 1 | 7 | 8 | 1 | 0 | 9 |
| 1997 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 2 | 0 | 7 |
| 1998 | 6 | 3 | 9 | 3 | 0 | 12 |
| 1999 | 7 | 6 | 13 | 3 | 0 | 16 |
| 2000 | 3 | 4 | 7 | 5 | 0 | 12 |
| 2001 | 4 | 6 | 10 | 7 | 0 | 17 |
| 2002 | 4 | 9 | 13 | 2 | 0 | 15 |
| 2003 | 1 | 10 | 11 | 5 | 0 | 16 |
| 2004 | 5 | 7 | 12 | 11 | 0 | 23 |
| 2005 | 8 | 14 | 22 | 7 | 0 | 29 |
| 2006 | 9 | 19 | 28 | 7 | 0 | 35 |
| 2007 | 10 | 17 | 27 | 8 | 2 | 37 |
| 2008 | 14 | 13 | 27 | 6 | 0 | 33 |
| 2009 | 9 | 3 | 12 | 6 | 5 | 23 |
| 2010 | 4 | 10 | 14 | 5 | 3 | 22 |
| 2011 | 6 | 8 | 14 | 8 | 6 | 28 |
| 2012 | 4 | 9 | 13 | 5 | 2 | 20 |
| 2013 | 7 | 10 | 17 | 1 | 3 | 21 |
| 2014 | 7 | 8 | 15 | 9 | 1 | 25 |
| Total | 111 | 166 | 277 | 101 | 22 | 400 |

* Some of the figures in the table for the previous years have been updated. Of all the cases reported to the TB-HIV Registry from 1996 to 2014, 400 cases were seen at chest clinics and/or SPP. The table is compiled basing on data of these 400 cases.

**Table 3. Pre-treatment drug sensitivity pattern among culture positive (sputum and/or other specimens) TB-HIV cases from TB-HIV Registry, all sources (1996-2014)***

| Year | Susceptible to SHRE | Any resistance** (non-MDR/XDR) | MDR | XDR | Total number of culture positive cases |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1996 | 7 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| 1997 | 5 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 6 |
| 1998 | 13 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 14 |
| 1999 | 16 | 4 | 1 | 0 | 21 |
| 2000 | 13 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 15 |
| 2001 | 23 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 28 |
| 2002 | 11 | 3 | 1 | 0 | 15 |
| 2003 | 18 | 3*** | 0 (+1)*** | 0 | 21 |
| 2004 | 20 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 26 |
| 2005 | 29 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 34 |
| 2006 | 32 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 35 |
| 2007 | 30 | 7 | 1 | 0 | 38 |
| 2008 | 30 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 33 |
| 2009 | 22 | 7 | 0 | 0 | 29 |
| 2010 | 12 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 14 |
| 2011 | 12 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 16 |
| 2012 | 13 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 16 |
| 2013 | 13 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 18 |
| 2014 | 11 | 7 | 0 | 0 | 19**** |
| Total | 330 | 71 | 4 (+1)*** | 0 | 406 |

* Of all the cases reported to the TB-HIV Registry from 1996 to 2014, 406 had a positive culture (sputum or other specimens). The table is compiled basing on data of these 406 cases.
** Any pattern of drug resistance except MDR (i.e. resistant to at least both H and R) and XDR (i.e resistance to any fluoroquinolones, and at least one of the injectable drugs, in addition to MDR).
*** One of these patients had extremely poor treatment adherence, developed acquired resistance during anti-TB treatment and became MDR-TB.
**** Drug sensitivity result unknown in one patient.

# Annex 4 (d)

**Table 4: Characteristics of 25 TB-HIV cases reported from chest clinics and SPP in 2014**

| | Number | Proportion |
|---|---|---|
| Age distribution | | |
| 0 to 19 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 20 to 39 | 10 | 40.0% |
| 40 to 59 | 12 | 48.0% |
| 60+ | 3 | 12.0% |
| Sex distribution | | |
| Male | 21 | 84.0% |
| Female | 4 | 16.0% |
| Ethnicity | | |
| Chinese | 13 | 52.0% |
| Asians, non-Chinese | 10 | 40.0% |
| African | 2 | 8.0% |
| Others | 0 | 0.0% |
| Case category | | |
| New case | 17 | 68.0% |
| Relapse | 5 | 20.0% |
| Treatment after default | 3 | 12.0% |
| Failure of previous treatment | 0 | 0.0% |
| Others | 0 | 0.0% |
| TB as a primary AIDS defining illness* | | |
| Yes | 15 | 62.5% |
| No | 9 | 37.5% |
| CD4 count at time of co-infection (median, IQR)** | 63 (41- 300) /µL | |
| Anti-retroviral therapy at time of co-infection | | |
| Yes | 8 | 32.0% |
| No | 17 | 68.0% |
| Presence of extra-pulmonary TB | | |
| Yes | 17 | 68.0% |
| No | 7 | 28.0% |
| Unknown | 1 | 4.0% |
| Extent of Respiratory TB*** | | |
| Minimal | 6 | 37.5% |
| Moderate | 3 | 18.8% |
| Extensive | 7 | 43.8% |
| Sputum bacteriological status (pre-treatment) | | |
| Smear + culture + | 8 | 32.0% |
| Smear - culture + | 6 | 24.0% |
| Smear + culture - | 1 | 4.0% |
| Smear - culture - | 5 | 20.0% |
| Incomplete/sputum test not performed | 5 | 20.0% |
| Drug resistance pattern (pre-treatment)**** | | |
| Susceptible to SHRE | 11 | 61.1% |
| Resistant to streptomycin alone | 2 | 11.1% |
| Resistant to isoniazid alone | 3 | 16.7% |
| Resistant to streptomycin + isoniazid | 1 | 5.6% |
| Resistant to rifampicin alone | 1 | 5.6% |
| MDR | 0 | 0.0% |
| XDR | 0 | 0.0% |

* Information on TB as primary AIDS-defining illness unknown in one patient.
** Information on CD4 count unknown in 2 patients.
*** 16 out of 25 cases had lung parenchymal lesion on CXR. Information on CXR finding unknown in one patient.
**** 19 of 25 cases had a positive sputum and/or other specimen culture. Drug sensitivity result unknown in one patient.

## Annex 5

## HBsAg Seroprevalence Survey
## Among TB Patients Seen at Chest Clinics (2014)

In a sample survey conducted by the TB & Chest Service of the Department of Health in 2014 (2-month period from 1.3.2014 to 31.5.2014), the overall HBsAg seropositive rate among TB patients seen at chest clinics was 8.80%.

| Sex/Age group | HBsAg status | | | HBsAg seropositive rate (%)* | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Positive | Negative | Unknown | | |
| Male | | | | | |
| 0-19 | 0 | 17 | 3 | 0.00 | 20 |
| 20-39 | 2 | 75 | 3 | 2.60 | 80 |
| 40-59 | 26 | 151 | 6 | 14.69 | 183 |
| ≥60 | 32 | 267 | 16 | 10.70 | 315 |
| Female | | | | | |
| 0-19 | 1 | 12 | 1 | 7.69 | 14 |
| 20-39 | 6 | 123 | 2 | 4.65 | 131 |
| 40-59 | 10 | 119 | 1 | 7.75 | 130 |
| ≥60 | 7 | 107 | 4 | 6.14 | 118 |
| Total | 84 | 871 | 36 | 8.80 | 991 |

* *HBsAg seropositivity rate = number of HBsAg positive patients/ (number of HBsAg positive patients + number of HBsAg negative patients)*

## HBsAg Seroprevalence Survey 2013-2014

| Sex/Age group | HBsAg seropositive rate (%) | |
|---|---|---|
| | 2013 | 2014 |
| Male | | |
| 0-19 | 3.45 | 0.00 |
| 20-39 | 8.51 | 2.60 |
| 40-59 | 16.16 | 14.69 |
| ≥60 | 9.42 | 10.70 |
| Female | | |
| 0-19 | 0.00 | 7.69 |
| 20-39 | 4.03 | 4.65 |
| 40-59 | 8.41 | 7.75 |
| ≥60 | 11.34 | 6.14 |
| Total | 9.72 | 8.80 |

**Annex 6**

**Crude and Standardised Death Rate and Notification Rate 1981 - 2014**
**(per 100 000 population)**

| Year | Crude Death Rate | Standardised Death Rate * | Crude Notification Rate | Standardised Notification Rate * |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1981 | 9.4 | 9.4 | 149.1 | 149.1 |
| 1982 | 8.6 | 8.4 | 140.3 | 142.1 |
| 1983 | 8.3 | 7.2 | 136.6 | 135.2 |
| 1984 | 7.8 | 7.9 | 145.3 | 142.7 |
| 1985 | 7.5 | 6.9 | 138.3 | 134.6 |
| 1986 | 7.4 | 6.6 | 134.5 | 134.6 |
| 1987 | 7.3 | 6.3 | 130.3 | 124.2 |
| 1988 | 6.9 | 5.8 | 124.8 | 122.1 |
| 1989 | 7.1 | 5.9 | 117.9 | 111.4 |
| 1990 | 6.7 | 5.7 | 114.1 | 107.7 |
| 1991 | 7.1 | 5.6 | 109.2 | 100.5 |
| 1992 | 7.1 | 5.5 | 112.6 | 107.9 |
| 1993 | 6.7 | 5.1 | 110.8 | 100.2 |
| 1994 | 6.8 | 5.0 | 104.7 | 88.9 |
| 1995 | 6.8 | 4.8 | 100.9 | 88.9 |
| 1996 | 4.5 | 3.1 | 101.0 | 88.7 |
| 1997 | 3.9 | 2.6 | 109.0 | 93.1 |
| 1998 | 4.1 | 2.8 | 117.3 | 98.6 |
| 1999 | 4.7 | 3.1 | 113.7 | 93.9 |
| 2000 | 4.5 | 2.8 | 113.7 | 93.4 |
| 2001 | 4.6 | 2.8 | 108.2 | 88.6 |
| 2002 | 4.0 | 2.4 | 97.9 | 78.9 |
| 2003 | 4.1 | 2.5 | 89.5 | 72.3 |
| 2004 | 4.2 | 2.4 | 91.8 | 71.1 |
| 2005 | 4.0 | 2.2 | 90.4 | 70.5 |
| 2006 | 4.3 | 2.4 | 84.1 | 63.3 |
| 2007 | 3.3 | 1.8 | 79.0 | 58.5 |
| 2008 | 3.3 | 1.7 | 81.0 | 59.3 |
| 2009 | 2.9 | 1.5 | 74.5 | 54.1 |
| 2010 | 2.7 | 1.4 | 72.5 | 52.0 |
| 2011 | 2.6 | 1.3 | 67.8 | 48.4 |
| 2012 | 2.8 | 1.4 | 67.9 | 47.2 |
| 2013 | 2.5 | 1.2 | 64.9 | 46.1 |
| 2014 | 2.6 | 1.3 | 65.0 | 44.2 |

* Age and sex-standardisation, using the mid-1981 population as the standard population.

NB. The rates have been updated based on the updated population figures from the 2014 Population Census.

# Part 4

# SUPPLEMENT

# Part 4 – Supplement : Contents

Supplement

**FORM 1**

**PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF DISEASE ORDINANCE**

**(Cap. 599)**

# TUBERCULOSIS NOTIFICATION

## Particulars of Infected Person

| Name in English: | Name in Chinese: | Age / Sex: | I.D. Card / Passport No.: |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residential Address: | | | Telephone No.:<br>(Home) :<br><br>(Mobile) :<br>Patient :<br>Family member :<br><br>(Office / school / others): |
| Name and address of workplace / school / other institution: | | | |
| Job title / Class attended : | | | |
| Hospital / Clinic sent to (if any): | | | Hospital No.: |

| Site of TB (please ✓ all applicable) | | Sputum (please ✓ and attach laboratory report if available) | | | | Other specimens (specify and ✓ below): | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ☐ Lung | ☐ Meninges | | | | | | |
| ☐ Pleura | ☐ Bone & Joint | | | | | | |
| ☐ Lymph node | ☐ Urinary system | | Smear | Culture | PCR test | Smear | Culture |
| ☐ Miliary | ☐ Genital system | Positive | | | | | |
| ☐ Other(s) (please specify): | | Negative | | | | | |
| | | Unknown | | | | | |
| | | Not done | | | | | |

Duration of stay in Hong Kong: _____ Years

History of past treatment for TB
(delete whichever not applicable): Yes / No

If yes, YEAR first receiving treatment: _____

Disposal (please ✓ in front boxes and specify):

☐ Treatment started on: _____ (Date: dd/mm/yyyy)

☐ On observation

☐ Referred to _____ Hospital / Clinic / Private Practitioner

☐ Died on: _____ (Date: dd/mm/yyyy)

(Please DELETE whichever is not applicable)

I will arrange for examination of contacts myself. / Please arrange for examination of contacts.

Further Remarks:

Notified under the Prevention and Control of Disease Regulation by

Dr. _____ of _____Hospital / Clinic / Private Practice
(Full Name in BLOCK Letters)

_____ Ward / Unit / Specialty on _____ / _____ / _____ (Date: dd/mm/yyyy)

Telephone No.: _____ Fax No.: _____ _____
(Signature)

***[Part 1: To be completed by DOCTOR requesting TB denotification]***

To: Statistics Unit, Wanchai Chest Clinic, 99 Kennedy Road, Hong Kong (Fax: 2572 8921)

## Denotification of Previously Notified TB Case

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Clinic/ Hospital: | | Clinic Hospital number: | |
| Name of patient: | | HKID/ passport number: | |
| Date notified: | | Smear: | Positive / Negative / Unknown |
| Revised diagnosis or other remarks: | | Culture: | Negative / M tuberculosis / Non-tuberculous mycobacteria / Unknown / Others _____ |
| Denotification requested by (Name and signature of doctor): | | Tel:<br>Fax: | Date: |

++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++

***[Part 2: To be completed by Statistics Unit of TB&CS]***

From: Statistics Unit of TB&CS

To: DOCTOR who sent in this request for denotification (Fax no. )

It is confirmed that the above TB denotification request has been received by the Statistics Unit of TB & Chest Service at Wanchai Chest Clinic.

Date:

| Chop or signature: |
|---|
| |

++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++

***[Part 3: To be completed by Statistics Unit of TB&CS]***

From: Statistics Unit of TB&CS

To: _____ Chest Clinic (AE Chest Clinic) (Fax no.: )

Please note the above request for denotification for further necessary actions.

++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++

***[Part 4: To be completed by AE Chest Clinic]***

We have taken note of the above request for denotification. We have the following comments:

- ☐ No comments
- ☐ Agree with the request for denotification
- ☐ Please ignore the request for denotification, reason:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Signature and name of Chest Clinic doctor: | | Chest Clinic: | Date: |

Notes for using the Form "TBdenotification/1403" for requesting denotification of a case previously notified as TB

1. If a doctor wants to request for denotification of a previously notified TB case, he fills in Part 1 and fax the form to Wanchai Chest Clinic (Fax: 2572 8921; Attention: Statistics Unit of TB&CS).
2. Upon receiving the request for denotification, Statistics Unit of TB&CS fills in Part 2 and fax back to the doctor for acknowledgment of receiving the request.
3. The Statistics Unit of TB&CS then fills in Part 3, and fax the form to the NO of the relevant Chest Clinic (the AE Chest Clinic) which has been handling this case as AE case, for further necessary actions.
4. The health nurse of AE Chest Clinic, upon receiving the fax, will take note of the denotification for further necessary actions. For example, if there is no evidence to suggest otherwise, the AE Chest Clinic will treat the case now as not a TB case, and discontinue the public health actions which would then become unnecessary. Alternatively, if the AE Chest Clinic, with the input of the doctor i/c of the case (when necessary), is of the opinion that the case should not be denotified, it will continue to carry out the necessary public health actions and inform Statistics Unit of TB&CS to ignore the request for denotification. Thus, the doctor i/c of the AE Chest Clinic fills in Part 4 and tick the appropriate item, and fax the form back to Statistics Unit of TB&CS. If the AE chest clinic does not have any additional information on whether to support or refute the denotification (e.g., patient is not being followed up at chest clinic), the doctor i/c of the AE Chest Clinic may tick the item "No comments".
5. Upon receiving the fax return back from the AE Chest Clinic, the Statistics Unit will act accordingly, e.g., denotify the case or ignore the denotification request.
6. For cases denotified by chest clinic doctors, there is no need to fill in Part 3 and Part 4.

# OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ORDINANCE
# NOTIFICATION OF OCCUPATIONAL DISEASES

To : Commissioner for Labour

PARTICULARS OF PATIENT

Name: _____ HKID/Passport no.: _____

Male/Female* Date of birth: ___ /___ /____ Occupation: _____

Home address: _____

_____

Telephone no. (Home) _____ (Office) _____ (Pager/Mobile) _____

Name and address of employer: _____

_____ Telephone no. (Employer) _____

Workplace address (if different from employer's address): _____

_____

For Internal use:

Code: ____

Code: ____

Code: ____

Code: ____

NOTIFIABLE OCCUPATIONAL DISEASES (*Please put a tick in* □)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| □1 | Radiation Illness | □18 | Lead Poisoning | □35 | Chrome Ulceration |
| □2 | Heat Cataract | □19 | Manganese Poisoning | □36 | Urinary Tract Cancer |
| □3 | Compressed Air Illness | □20 | Phosphorus Poisoning | □37 | Peripheral Polyneuropathy |
| □4 | Cramp of Hand or Forearm | □21 | Arsenic Poisoning | □38 | Localised Papillomatous or Keratotic New Skin Growth |
| □5 | Beat Hand | □22 | Mercury Poisoning | □39 | Occupational Vitiligo |
| □6 | Beat Knee | □23 | Carbon Bisulphide Poisoning | □40 | Occupational Dermatitis |
| □7 | Beat Elbow | □24 | Benzene Poisoning | □41 | Chemical Induced Upper Respiratory Tract Inflammation |
| □8 | Tenosynovitis of Hand or Forearm | □25 | Poisoning by Nitro-, Amino-, or Chloro- Derivatives of Benzene | □42 | Nasal or Paranasal Sinus Cancer |
| □9 | Anthrax | □26 | Dinitrophenol Poisoning | □43 | Byssinosis |
| □10 | Glanders | □27 | Poisoning by Halogen Derivatives of Hydrocarbons | □44 | Occupational Asthma |
| □11 | Leptospirosis | □28 | Diethylene Dioxide Poisoning | □45 | Silicosis |
| □12 | Extrinsic Allergic Alveolitis | □29 | Chlorinated Naphthalene Poisoning | □46 | Asbestos-Related Diseases |
| □13 | Brucellosis | □30 | Poisoning by Oxides of Nitrogen | □47 | Occupational Deafness |
| □14 | Tuberculosis in health care workers | □31 | Beryllium Poisoning | □48 | Carpal Tunnel Syndrome |
| □15 | Parenterally Contracted Viral Hepatitis in health care workers | □32 | Cadmium Poisoning | □49 | Legionnaires' Disease |
| □16 | Streptococcus suis Infection | □33 | Dystrophy of the Cornea | □50 | Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome |
| □17 | Avian Chlamydiosis | □34 | Skin Cancer | □51 | Avian Influenza A |

Diagnosis: Confirm/Suspect* Date of onset of illness: _____ / _____ / _____

Follow-up of patient: Treated/Referred to hospital/Others(specify)*: _____

Other relevant information: _____

Name of notifying medical practitioner: _____

Address of notifying medical practitioner: _____

_____

Telephone no. of notifying medical practitioner: _____

Fax no. of notifying medical practitioner: _____

Date: _____ Signature: _____

**Delete whichever is inapplicable*

*Please return this form by **fax (no. 25812049)** or by **mail** to Occupational Health Service, Labour Department, 15/F Harbour Building, 38 Pier Road, Central, Hong Kong.*

*For details of Notifiable Occupational Diseases and their related occupations, please refer to Schedule 2 of the Occupational Safety & Health Ordinance and to the Labour Department publication "Guidance Notes on the Diagnosis of Notifiable Occupational Diseases". Enquiry telephone no. : 2852 4041.*

LD483 (Rev. 8.2.2005)